TRAVELLER's POCKET-FARRIER:

Or a TREATISE upon the Diſtempers *and* Common Incidents Happening to HORSES upon a Journey,

WITH

Direction for the Choice of a good ROAD-HORSE.

BEING

Very uſeful for all *Gentlemen* and *Tradeſmen* who are obliged to travel the Countries.

——Ubi Equos mercantur, apertos
Inſpiciunt, ne ſi facies (ut ſæpe) decora
Molli fulta pede eſt, emptorem inducat hiantem,
Quòd pulchræ Clunes, breve quòd Caput, Ardua Cervix.

HORACE.

By HENRY BRACKEN, *M. D.*

The FIFTH EDITION,

With Additions and Improvements.

LONDON:

Printed for B. DOD at the *Bible* and *Key* in *Ave-Mary Lane* near *Stationers-Hall*, and W. JOHNSTON at the *Golden Ball* in St. *Paul's Church-Yard*.

TRAVELLER'S

POCKET-JOURNAL:

OR,

THE

PREFACE.

IT was once my Deſign never more to have appeared in Print, with reſpect to treating upon Diſtempers incident to Horſes; but the Multiplicity of ſmall Books lately publiſhed upon the Subject, and deſigned, as it were for the Pocket; all which contain ſuch out-of-the-way Reaſoning, that no Man of Senſe (in our Way) can read any of them, without being ſurpriſed that ſuch Nonſenſe ſhould be vendible; I ſay, this Conſideration, together with ſtrong Solicitations from ſeveral *Gentlemen*, has obliged me to ſet my

Hand to the preſent Undertaking; and I doubt not, if the Precepts laid down therein are duly attended to, I ſhall have the Thanks of many, whom, as yet, I am unacquainted with.

THERE is one Thing I muſt frankly confeſs, and the ſame Spirit will appear thro' all my Writings, *viz.* that, *of being no Friend to the Apothecary*; and, I muſt beg leave to tell the *Reader*, that the Deficiency, with reſpect to a great Number of *Recipes* or *Preſcriptions*, which ſome People may lay to my Charge, does not proceed from my not being acquainted with the *Materia Medica*, or the *Drugs* compriſed under what we ſtile the *animal*, *vegetable*, and *foſſil Kingdoms*; no, 'tis well known, my Education has been ſuch, and my Practice ſo long and extenſive, that the Objection, if made, ſcarce merits my Anſwer; however, thus far I am obliged to tell the *Reader*, *viz.* that the Knowledge I have in the *Art* of *Phyſic*, has abundantly convinced me of the Nauſeouſneſs of moſt of the *Recipes* or *Receipts* (as they are vulgarly called) with which moſt of our Books, writ by *Farriers*, as well as *Phyſicians*, are cram'd;

cram'd; and that there is no greater Sign of a *Phyſician*'s being either a *Fool* or a *Knave*, than his making an Apothecary's Shop of his Patient's Belly; indeed, the young *Graduate* is ſo at a loſs, at his firſt entering into Practice, that he is never ſatisfied, 'till he has made his *Patient* run through all the *Courſes* he has read of in like Caſes; but a better *Experience*, founded upon a true *Theory*, afterwards tells him, that the Knowledge of the *Diſeaſe* and its *Cauſes*, (ſo far as we Mortals are allowed to trace ſuch *Cauſes*) I ſay, this tells him, that he who preſcribes largely, is either a *Tyro* in the *Art*, or a *Knave* to his *Patient*, by preferring the *Apothecary's Gains* to the Recovery of the *Sick*; yet let me not be underſtood, but that there are ſome particular *Chronic Caſes*, which may require a *Series* of *Preſcriptions*, and a long Continuance in a Courſe of *Medicines*; but even theſe are too too often ſo ill adapted to the curative Inclinations, and the Generality of Mankind ſo unfitly qualified to form a right Judgment with reſpect to a *Phyſician*'s Skill, that it would almoſt make an honeſt ingenuous Man forſwear the Practice

tice of *Phyſic*; becauſe, from an *honourable Profeſſion*, it is now become more a *Trade*; and *Dreſs* and *Addreſs*, together with a *barren Superfluity of Words*, is a better Recommendation, than a *Diploma*, founded upon the ſtricteſt Examination and the Knowledge of *Nature*; and indeed, how ſhould it prove otherwiſe, when we can ſcarce come into a Company, where we could pick out a ſingle Man that is able to reaſon *juſtly*, with reſpect to the Nature of Things, or even give us an Account of the Make of his *Lungs*, *Stomach*, *Bowels*, &c. ſo ſtupidly ignorant are they in the Knowledge of *Anatomy*, or the Structure of their own Bodies; but enough of this; for, I do not imagine, I ſhall be able to ſet every Perſon to rights, and oblige the Bulk of Mankind to think juſtly; no, I am far from it, but thus far I am ſure of, *viz.* that I have lent a helping Hand towards it, and that altho' the old *Adage* of *Humanum eſt errare*, ſeems to retort upon me, yet the fewer *Errors* we commit, the better; and that is what I mean by thinking *juſtly*.

THERE

THERE can be no greater Uneaſineſs to a Man of Senſe, who is thoroughly acquainted with our Buſineſs, than to hear *Gentlemen* in other Profeſſions talk about *Diſtempers*, *Recipes*, &c. if they did but know, how grating and diſagreeable their Diſcourſe was in ſuch Particulars; and what profound Nonſenſe they were uttering, they would bluſh, and rather chooſe to ſit ſilent, though, to be tongue-tied, is a hard Caſe you'll ſay.

LASTLY, let me only beg, of the illiterate Reader, Forgiveneſs, for degrading our *Profeſſion* ſo often as he may think I have, by writing ſo much about *Horſes*, I ſay Forgiveneſs of the *Illiterate*, becauſe the truly learned know better; and are ſatisfied, that, as a *Horſe* is compounded of *Fibres* differently modified, as well as replete with *Blood* and *Humours*, there is as much *Philoſophy*, if not more, required in treating of the *Diſeaſes*, &c. incident to ſuch Creature, as in Writing upon the *Diſtempers* which befal Mankind; and for ſuch Cauſe, I have taken Occaſion frequently, in the following

ing Piece, to reaſon comparatively with Reſpect to the Difference of Diſtempers in *Men* and *Horſes*, and ſhewn why the *latter* are free from ſome Ailments to which the *firſt* are ſubject, and collected my Thoughts into as little Compaſs as I could, ſo as to be of Uſe to *Gentlemen-Travellers*, &c.

THE

TRAVELLER's

POCKET-FARRIER.

I AM going to enter upon an Inquiry, which every *Man* takes himſelf to be in ſome ſort, if not altogether, Maſter of, *viz.* the Deſcription of a good *Road-horſe*; I ſay, every *Man* that has ſeen the World, and who has *bought*, *ſold*, or *exchanged Horſes*, would willingly believe, or indeed is rather poſitive in his Opinion, with reſpect to the *Shape*, *Action*, &c. of a *Road-horſe*, and, for this Cauſe, many *Gentlemen* and *Tradeſmen* happen to be ſo unſkilfully mounted; for would People only hearken a little to the *wholſom Advice* I ſhall hereafter give; I ſay, would they only do this, they might ſet themſelves upon a *Par*, and be able to *deal* with the moſt *cunning Dealer* of them all, and this muſt be done by truſting to their own Eyes and Senſes; for the *Dealers* will not ſcruple to aſſure you, that the Horſe they are about to ſell, is perfectly ſound in all reſpects, and this at the Expence of the moſt ſolemn Proteſtations; and herein I muſt acknowledge that I was myſelf once impoſed on by being too credulous in purchaſing a Horſe (without due Examination) upon the DEALER's WORD: the Trick was this, *viz.* In the Hoof

Dealer's Word not to be regarded

The Author deceived by taking a *Dealer's* Word.

Hoof was a Crack, which remained after a *Quitter-Bone* that had been ill cured, and the Vacancy was ſtopped up with a *Cement*, of the Nature of what we call *Putty*, and the Hoof blacken'd well with *Tallow*, and *Soot*, or the like, whereby this grand Blemiſh was ſcreen'd for a time; but when the Horſe came to travel amongſt rough Stones, the *Cement* ſhook out, and a large Crack appear'd between the Sole of the Foot and the Coronet; ſo that I adviſe every *Chapman* to inſpect the Hoofs very well before he buys the Horſe, leſt, as *Horace* in my *Motto* has expreſſed it, he finds to his Coſt, *That a fair Face is often ſupported by a ſoft Hoof*, and in all reſpects to be very cautious and circumſpect; for Experience teaches, that there is no *Dealer* amongſt them will ſcruple to exerciſe ſome few of the many *Shifts* of their *Calling*; nor can a *Dealer's Word* be in the leaſt relied on; for I do declare that no Perſon I ever purchaſed a Horſe from, (and I have purchaſed many) could be brought to ſpeak Truth; I mean, no Perſon who made the buying and ſelling Horſes moſt of his Buſineſs; and, for this Reaſon, I muſt adviſe my Countrymen, not to give ſuch *Fellows* leave to talk much, ſeeing they are therefore lying much, for the more *loquacious* they are, the more unaccountably-intolerable do they grow, making Proteſtations, and binding ſuch too with *Oaths*, altho' all this while they are ſenſible they lye confoundedly.

A neceſſary Caution

For theſe (in my Opinion) weighty and important Reaſons, *candid Reader*, let me conjure thee to truſt to thy own *Eyes* and Senſes, rather than the fine, and in their Way, *florid Speeches* of the *Jockies* or *Dealers in Horſes*, who, having loſt all Senſe of *Shame*, would not ſcruple even to cheat their own *Fathers* or *Boſom-friends*; but, that I may not become too *prolix*, and thereby deviate from my preſent *Deſign*, I muſt haſten to my Purpoſe, and give a ſhort, but as ſuccinct an Account as poſſibly I can, of the neceſſary Qualifications and

and *Requiſites* we ſhould look for in a Horſe deſign'd for the *Road*, and therefore *firſt*, as to his Size.

No Man can preciſely eſtimate the Number of Hands high (as the Dealers call it) which a Horſe ſhould meaſure, ſince there are good and bad of all *Sizes* and *Colours*, yet the *middle-ſiz'd-Horſe*, in general, proves beſt, that is, about *fourteen Hands* and an *Inch*, for all thoſe not exceeding fourteen Hands, are eſteem'd only *Galloways*; altho' I muſt own, there are of that ſize will perform nimbly and well, with Weights that would make a large Horſe *fag*.

The Size of a Horſe, which Size the beſt in general.

I have ſaid that the *Size* ſhould be *full fourteen* (as the Jockies expreſs themſelves) *four Inches* to the *Hand*, but the *Reader* muſt obſerve, that my Meaning is to ſuit the *Horſe* to the *Rider*, for a *Man* of *ſixteen Stone*, or upwards, ſhould ride a Horſe *fourteen* and a *half* hands high, and proportionably ſtrong withal; therefore, to ſuit the *Mover* to the *moved* is one very material Article in this Affair, ſeeing the Horſe, which fails in Performance of his Exerciſe, while he, as it were, lugs along his *luxuriantly burdenſome Maſter*, may do the Buſineſs of a *good Horſe*, were he beſtrid by one of *Horſeman's-Weight*.

One ſhould ſuit the *Mover* to the *Body* which is to be *moved*.

When you have ſeen a Horſe perform his Exerciſe in the *Dealer's-way*, you ſhould ride him yourſelf *two* or *three Miles* in rough uneven Road, and give him his Head, without forcing him by *Whip* or *Spur*, to perform with more *Life* and *Spirit* than he is otherwiſe inclinable; and, if he *walks*, *trots*, and *canters* nimbly, without *dwelling upon the Ground*, taking up his *Fore-feet* moderately high, and ſtepping *longer* or *ſhorter*, according as he finds there is Occaſion, and going *near* before and *wide* behind (more of which when I come to treat on Thin Shoulders, p. 16.) This is the *Beaſt* that is likely to carry his Maſter well, becauſe his Buſineſs or Exerciſe is a Pleaſure to him.

The Author's Deſcription of a good *Road-Horſe*.

Indeed, it is hard to find a Horſe, in every reſpect, ſuch as will pleaſe one who is a good Judge

A Man ſhould not be too haſty in his Choice, nor too nice in Diſtinctions.

of the many neceſſary Requiſites required in a *Road-horſe*; therefore I adviſe the *Reader*, who wants a Horſe for the Road, neither to be too forward in his *Choice*, nor too nice in Diſtinctions, ſeeing a *new Broom ſweeps clean*, and *'tis a good Horſe that never ſtumbles*. I muſt own, that out of above *ſixty Horſes* and *Mares* I have had in my time, I never had above *three* that pleaſed me thoroughly for the *Road*, and one of the *three* was ſuch a *Non-pareil*, that I was ſuperſtitious enough at her Death to bury her in her *Skin* and *Shoes*, with *Ale* and *Roſemary*, and, was it not too great an Oddity, I would yet raiſe an *Obeliſk* to her Memory, with an *Inſcription* that ſhould contain more *Truth* than commonly appears amongſt the *Records* of the *Dead*; but to return.

The Author mentions his having buried a Mare in her ſkin, &c. on Account of her Goodneſs.

When you have found a Horſe of a proper Size and Strength, fit to carry the Weight deſign'd, you ſhould be careful that he has no *Blemiſhes* that may hinder his performing well upon the *Road*; but firſt of all mind his Age.

Age of a Horſe, how to know it.

The *Age* of Horſes is known by ſeveral Signs, and I ſhall only mention a few, but yet they ſhall be ſuch as ſeldom deceive the Purchaſer.

If a Horſe is young, his *Tuſh* will be *ſharp-pointed*, and *groov'd*, or *hollow'd* on the Inſide, and the longer the *Tuſh* is, together with a *Yellowneſs*, the older he may be eſteem'd; tho' indeed, ſome old Horſes of Mettle, which have been rid in large or *Cannon-Bits*, have their *Tuſhes* very much worn down by champing or playing upon the Bridle, but then, ſuch Horſe may be known to have paſſed his Prime by the Length of his *Teeth*, and the *upper Jaw* over-paſſing the *under*.

A Cheat practiſed by Jockies, in burning Horſes Teeth.

Some Horſes have ſuch Mouths, or at leaſt are ſo managed by the *Dealers* who have them to ſell, that it is hard for a Perſon, not well ſkill'd in the Affair, to tell the *Age*; for there is an *Art* of burning the *Teeth*, after they have been cut with a *Graver*, which makes the Mark appear ſomewhat like

like a true one, yet this *Cheat* is diſcoverable, by the other Signs not correſponding with the *Corner-Teeth* which have been thus managed.

The Length of the *Teeth*, and the Narrowneſs of the *Under-jaw bone* (for you muſt know, Horſes Heads grow longer as they grow older, and hence the Narrowneſs of the Under-jaw proceeds) I ſay, from the Length of the *Teeth*, the Narrow-jaw and the Lean Roof of the Mouth, we may know an *old* Horſe from a *young one*; yet if a Horſe has gone from his Youth upon a Salt-Marſh or bare Paſture, his *Teeth* will be worn ſhort by the Sand and Dirt he has chew'd with his Graſs; therefore it is to be obſerv'd, that according to a Horſe's living his *Teeth* will be more or leſs long at the ſame Age; that is, a Horſe which has had little Trouble to fill his Belly, will have a good Mouth at a Dozen Years of Age, whereas one that has paſtur'd on ſhort Graſs, will loſe the Mark much ſooner; and, for this Reaſon, the Horſes in the *Army* preſerve their Mouths, as we ſay, for a long time.

A Salt-marſh Paſture wears a Horſe's Teeth faſt.

It is harder to know a *Mare*'s Age than a *Horſe*'s, by Reaſon, few of them have *Tuſhes*; however, there are Signs ſufficient beſides, to aſcertain it, *viz.* by the Length of the *Teeth*, &c. as I have already mentioned.

A Mare's Age difficult to determine.

When a Horſe is *feel'd*, (as the Jockies term it) that is, when he has his Eye-brows white, he may be ſuppoſed about fifteen or ſixteen Years of Age, and ſome Colours feel ſooner than others, ſuch are the *Black*, *Light-ſorrel*, and *Dark-cheſnut*.

Colour of a Horſe, ſome of them *feel* ſooner than others.

There are many other Marks or *Characteriſtics* of a Horſe's having paſs'd his *Prime* of *Age*, *viz.* dropping a *Joint* in his *Rump*, &c. but of this laſt Sign few are ſo nice-finger'd, as to diſtinguiſh it; and, in my Thoughts, it is no more than the firſt *Joint* of the *Rump* next the *Tail-head*, that grows bigger and more bony, as the Horſe advances in Years, according as it is obſervable in Human Bodies, *viz.* that the ſofter Parts, ſuch as the *Cartilages*,

Compariſon between human and brute Creatures, with reſpect to the Characteriſtics of old Age; and a natural Death accounted for.

tilages, and even the very *Capillary veſſels* themſelves *oſſify*, and become bony by *Age*, which is the true Way of accounting for a *natural Death*, or a *Death* brought about by *Age*, without any other *Infirmity*; that is, every *Animal* has a greater Number of *Blood-veſſels*, &c. when in *Embrio*, than afterwards; for, as we increaſe in Years, thoſe Veſſels become obliterate, I mean, a great many of the *Capillary-veſſels*, &c. oſſify, from whence proceeds that Stiffneſs in the *Joints*, together with a Dulneſs in all the *Senſes*, ſuch as is the common Concomitant of *Old Age* and *Infirmity*. I ſay, for theſe Reaſons, the *Joints* in the *Tail* of a Horſe, which, when he was young, were cartilaginous or griſtly, become more rugged and bony as he advances in Years; therefore, as to *dropping a Joint* at *fifteen* or *ſixteen* Years of *Age*, 'tis all a *Farce*, and meer Piece of Conceit.

Dropping a Joint in the Tail, a meer Piece of Conceit.

I believe it is poſſible to come pretty near the Knowledge of a Horſe's Age by only looking at him round, yet this is a nice Judgment, and not to be found in many People, unleſs amongſt the *Connoiſſeurs*; however, if you find a Horſe has, what we call, *Saddle-blanes* upon his Back in many Places, and *gray Hairs* above his Eyes, he's an old Horſe, unleſs, as to the latter, his *Colour* makes ſome Alteration that Way, which it will, if he has naturally *white Hairs* mixed with *ſorrel*, or indeed, with any other ſort over his Body.

The Author ſuppoſes it poſſible to know an old Horſe from a young one, by only looking round him from Head to Tail, without touching him.

When you are ſatisfied about his Size and Age, you ſhould next of all view his *Eyes*, whether they are good or no; for, in this Point, I believe, there are more Gentlemen *jockied*, than in all the other Points relating to Horſes, and the Reaſon is plain, *viz.* few People will take the Trouble of learning the *Anatomy* of the *Eye*, which may be ſhewn even to Perfection in half an Hour, and the proper *Lecture* read upon it, I mean, ſo far as it is neceſſary for a *Gentleman* to hear, that wants only to be informed of the Parts which compoſe the *Or-*

The Eyes oftener deceive Gentlemen, than any other of the Parts of Horſes.

gan

gan of *Sight*; but as to the *Science* of *Optics* indeed, it would be too tedious for *Tradeſmen*, *Artiſans*, or People of Buſineſs to meddle with, ſince, unleſs they would go thro' with the Thing, a Smattering would only ſerve to make them more intolerable, as it commonly happens when People are intoxicated with ſhallow Draughts of any of the SCIENCES; therefore, what is neceſſary to be learnt, in order to judge rightly, whether a Horſe has good Eyes or no, conſiſts in the Knowledge of the Parts *containing* and thoſe *contained*, which conſtitute the Eye; and herein I muſt aſk the *Reader*'s Pardon for not entering into Particulars at preſent, ſeeing I deſign only a kind of *Breviary* for the *Pocket*, to I muſt refer the Curious to my *Firſt Volume of Farriery Improved*, where they may meet with ample Satisfaction in this Particular; yet, as far as I can ſay without Prolixity I will, that the *Reader* may not believe me imperfect, when he has not the Opportunity of getting the *Book* I have mentioned; and *firſt*.

The Author recommends it to Gentlemen to ſtudy a little the Anatomy of the Eye.

It is ſaid by Capt. *Burdon*, "That if a Horſe's "Eyes look lively and clear, and you can ſee to "the Bottom, and the Image of your Face is re-"flected from thence, and not from the Surface "of the Eye, they are good; but if muddy, "cloudy, or coal-black, they are bad." Why now, I will venture to ſay it, that a Horſe ſhall have all the Perfections the Captain ſpeaks of, and yet be *ſtone-blind*, for he may have a *Gutta Serena*, and his Eyes be as clear as poſſible, *&c.* but then the *Pupil*, or what the common People call the *Sight* of the *Eye*, will not *dilate* and *contract*, according as the Horſe is placed in the *Shade*, or in a more *glaring-Light*; which it will, apparently, provided his Eyes are good, therefore what the *Captain* means, tho' he does not know what he would be at in the main, is this, *viz.* When the *cryſtalline-Humour*, (which lies immediately behind the *Pupil*, or Hole in the *Iris*, which is what People

Capt. *Burdon*'s Deſcription of a Horſe's Eyes cenſur'd.

call the Sight of the Eye) I ſay, if the *Cryſtalline* be not thoroughly tranſparent, but rather of a bluiſh Caſt or Hue, it is a certain Token that the Eyes are not good, therefore it behoves us to view them in a *clear Light*, and not in a kind of Shade, as is commonly adviſed by Authors, I mean, with reſpect to the *Cryſtalline* alone; but, as to the *Dilatation* and *Contraction* of the *Pupil* or Sight of the Eye, this muſt be obſerved in the *dark Shade* firſt, and afterwards in the *Light*; and, if in the firſt Trial the *Pupil* dilates largely, and contract again, as the Horſe is expoſed to a more clear *Sun*, you may conclude his Eyes are good; and in this ſort, you may obſerve a *Cat's Eyes* will be affected by her being in a *Shade*, or a *great Light*, tho' indeed it will be more apparent in a *Cat* than a *Horſe*, becauſe the *firſt* has the *Eye* compoſed of exquiſitely delicate and fine *Fibres*, that are ſtimulated or actuated upon by the ſmalleſt Particles of *Light*, in order to enable that *Creature* to ſeize her Prey in the Night-ſeaſon. Again,

Eyes, Signs to be obſerved in them.

Dilatation and contraction of the Pupil of the Eye, and the Reaſons.

The Eyes ſhould neither be too *large*, nor too *ſmall*; for according to the *old Adage*, viz. *A great Head and little Wit, a little Head and never a bit*, ſo that the moſt natural Things are beſt; for, if the Eye be ſmall and cloudy, it is not only a Sign of a ſullen bad Diſpoſition and Temper, but he is alſo in Danger of going blind by a *Maraſmus* or Conſumption of the Eye, if ever he come to hard Exerciſe; and indeed, I cannot ſay, I ever knew a right good Horſe with ſmall Eyes; for which Reaſon I abominate the *Garronly Breed*, and condemn them to the *Collar*, the Station deſign'd them by *Nature* and the Stars. But,

Small Eyes a very bad Sign.

The Aſpect or Look of a Horſe denotes his Temper.

As in *Mankind* the *Aſpect* or Turn of the *Eye* denotes a Perſon of this or that Temper, ſo in Horſes, it is almoſt an infallible Rule, therefore always chooſe one of a briſk lively Countenance, that plays his *Ears*, and champs upon his *Bit*, when he is put into a little Hurry of Spirits by his Rider, yet

yet he ſhould not do this in too hot and fiery a Way, for that would denote him ill natur'd, and incline us to think that he would ſtart at every *Bird* that flies out of a *Buſh*, or at every Object that comes ſuddenly upon him; but this Knowledge is one of the *Je-ne-ſçai-quoi's*, or unexpreſſible Qualifications, which ſome Gentlemen have more than others.

A Horſe's ſtarting on the Road, no Sign of bad Eyes.

There is no greater Error in *Nature*, than that common one, *viz.* *If a Horſe ſtart upon the Road he has bad Eyes*; I ſay, this is a very common Saying, but a very unjuſt one: for 'tis in the *Nature* of the *Horſe*, not in the Make of his *Eye*, which occaſions this *Fault*, that is, ſome *Breeds* of *Horſes* will for ever *ſtart* and fling about upon ſeeing *unuſual Objects*, more eſpecially at *Logs* of *Wood* lying in the *Lanes*, &c. neither is it at all poſſible to cure ſuch Horſes of *Starting*, unleſs you put out their *Eyes*.

I have ſeen a Gentleman ride with a *Bridle*, whereon was fixed the ſame kind of ſmall Flaps of Leather, as we ſee the *Coach harneſs bridles*; but whether it did any Service, ſo as to prevent his Horſe from *ſtarting* I do not know; his Name is *Thomas Godſalve*, Eſq; of *Rigmaiden-Hall*, in the County of *Weſtmoreland*, a Man well known to many for his Manner of Life, *&c.*

The Horſe fit only for a *Petit-maitre* deſcribed.

We generally ſay, *Starting is a Jade's Trick*; and indeed, I have found, that I could take ſome Horſes off their *Frolicks* before the *ſetting Sun*; yet theſe Sort of *Beaſts* are, in fact, only fit for the *Petit-maitre*, who, being as nimble as a *Cat*, will fall upon his *Feet* toſs him which way you will.

Colour of the Eye often the Cauſe of a good or bad one.

The Colour of the Eye, as we call it, is often the Cauſe of a *good* or *bad Eye*; what I mean by the Colour is this, *viz.* The Colour of the *Iris*, or outward Part of the *Uvea*, which, in Mankind, makes the *black*, *brown*, *gray*, or *blue Eye*, &c. I ſay, this Part of a Horſe's Eye makes the *Wall-Eye*, the *Hazle-eye*, &c. And, as in *human Creatures*, I have often obſerv'd the *Fibres* of the *Iris*, near

The Author's Obſervation of the Fibres of the *Iris*, and the Diſtemperature thereof.

the circular Ring of the Hole, called *Pupilla*, or Sight of the Eye, of a darkiſh brown Colour, and the reſt of that *Membrane* of a quite different *Hue*, whereby the *Pupil* would ſcarcely *dilate* or *contract*, by Reaſon this Brownneſs was a Diſtemperature of the ſmall *Fibrillæ*; even ſo in Horſes I have found the like Affection, and therefore, that ſuch Eyes would not continue good a long time; neither is there any Help to be adminiſtred on ſuch Occaſions, or Trial to be made, worth while, tho' the Horſe were of Value.

Colour of the *Iris* denotes the Eyes good or bad. Cryſtalline Humour often faulty.

It is plain, that the Colour of the *Iris* denotes a Horſe's Eyes *good* or *bad*, in a great Meaſure, altho' I muſt indeed confeſs, that the *cryſtalline Humour* is one of the Parts of the Eye that is moſt often faulty, by reaſon it is of the firmeſt Conſiſtence of any of the *Humours* of the *Eye*, viz. than either the *watry* or *glaſſy Humour*; and, for this Reaſon, it is moſt apt to have its *Fibres* become criſp and dry, when, by any *Acidity*, or other Diſtemperature of the *watry Humour*, (with which it is ſurrounded) it is more diſpoſed to it, than when in its *natural State*; and indeed, we may, in this reſpect, call again to mind what I have a while ago hinted at, *viz.* the *offifying-Tendency*, to which all the Parts of *Animals* are thro' Age, diſpoſed: for, even the *Capſula* or *Tunica Aranea*, which is the *Sacculus* or Bag, that keeps the *cryſtalline Humour* (together with a Ligament not long ago diſcover'd) in its Place. I ſay, the *Capſula* of the *Cryſtalline*, and even the *Cryſtalline* itſelf, will offify gradually as we grow in Years, and the *Rays* of *Light*, will be with more Difficulty admitted thro', in their way to the *Retina*, or net-like Membrane, ſpread over the Fund of the *Eye*, on which the Images of Objects are painted: But this is, by far, too large a Field of *Philoſophy* for a *Pocket Companion*, to which Size I would willingly confine my preſent Undertaking; yet I am ſorry to part with the Subject, without obſerving the too great *Foible* of *Mankind*, viz.

The Author's further Account with reſpect to the Parts of Animals offifying or growing bony by Age.

their

their going to ignorant and *unskilful Itinerants*, for the Cure of *Deafness* and *Dimness* of *Sight*, at sixty Years of Age and upwards; whereas it is scarce possible for a Man, of the deepest Knowledge in the *optical-Science*, to remedy the common Distempers incident to *old Age* (even setting aside the Tendency to ossify, as before spoken of) otherwise than by *Spectacles*.

Eyes; the Distemperatures of old Age affecting them, hard to be remedied.

Indeed the Plainness or Flatness of the Eyes in human Bodies when aged, are best remedied by *Convex-lens*'s or Spectacles, of a proper *Sphere*; but then again, how must we make the *bluish Crystalline* become as transparent and clear as it was before its *Fibrillæ* were alter'd and shrivel'd, or turn'd, as it were, bony by Age? No, no, this is above our *Art*, notwithstanding *Paracelsus*, the great *German* Chymist, pretended he could make *Men* anew, by the Help of his *Elixir Proprietatis*; the *Medicine* which the inimitable *Butler*, in his *Hudibras*, hints at in the Lines, where he says:

Paracelsus the *German* Chymist mentioned.

What Medicine 'twas, that Paracelsus
Could make a Man with, as he tells us.

In fine, the *Hazle-eye* (as we call it) in Horses, and, in human Bodies the *nut-brown-Eye*, is the best: I mean the *Hazle-eye* is best in Horses; but in the latter, I have observed the *blue-Eye* continue clear as long, or longer, than any other *Colours*, tho' the nut-brown-Eye is more beautiful.

The Hazle-eye best.

I say, the *Hazle eye* is best; because the Horse that has such Eye, is generally of a good Colour; whereas the *Wall-eye* is common to the *ball'd Horse*, a Colour the least coveted, because they have often white *soft Hoofs*, and are frequently of a washy or lax Constitution. When I am speaking of a *washy-constitution'd-Horse*, I cannot help recommending it to my *Readers*, never to choose such a one for the *Road*; for 'tis a Sign the *digestive Faculty* is weak, and that his *Exercise* is perform'd with Labour

The Wall-Eye mentioned.

A washy Horse bad.

Labour and Trouble. I mention this by the by as a *general Maxim*, where there are no other Cauſes contra-indicant: and, for my part, if I ſee a Horſe empty himſelf often upon the Road, I infer, he's no Horſe for a long Journey, unleſs you want to make a *Skeleton* of him, in which Caſe his *Fat* would only be troubleſome.

Large Eye denotes a well-bred Horſe.

I have ſaid, the *ſmall Eye* that ſeems ſunk in the Head is bad; ſo again, is the exorbitantly large Eye: for, as the *firſt* is in Danger of Blindneſs from want of *Moiſture*; the *latter* is often troubled with a too great Redundancy, and, of Conſequence, ſubject to what People generally rank under the Name of *Humours*; however, of the two *Evils*, the *large Eye* is to be preferr'd before the *ſmall one*, ſince it is the *Token* of a *Bred-Horſe* (as we ſay.)

The Author blames People for their Indolence in ſearching into the Nature of Things.

Of all the People, whether *Phyſicians*, *Surgeons*, or *Farriers*, that I have ſeen ſince I returned from my Studies abroad, I do not know, that I have converſed with one that had a thorough Notion of the *Eye* and its *Parts*; and altho' the *Reader* may, from this Expreſſion, imagine, that I have only converſed with a few of each of the Profeſſions mentioned, I can aſſure him, I am not unacquainted with what's done in our Way, both at home and abroad: and I declare it, the *Geeſe* far exceed the *Swans* in Number, and will always do ſo, while the Generality of Mankind are ſo indolent and careleſs in their Reſearches after *Truth* and *Nature*.

What I would from hence infer is this, *viz.* People generally take things upon Account, and form Concluſions upon falſe Principles, rather than be at the Pains of a more profitable Inquiry; wherefore, we muſt expect *Books* upon *Books*, ſtuffed full of *Receipts*, and theſe too exceedingly ill compounded for all Diſtempers; whereas the greateſt Nicety lies in the Knowledge of the *Diſeaſe*, and its *Cauſes*. I ſay, its *Cauſes*, ſo far as we can Ætiologically trace them; but when we are arrived at this pitch of Skill in the Profeſſion, by the Helps afforded

afforded us from the *Hiſtory of Diſeaſes*, together with thoſe of *Geometry*, *Numbers*, *Chymiſtry*, or what the *Learned* ſtyle *Natural-Magic*; as alſo a quick Apprehenſion of the *Property* of *Body*, or the *Laws of Nature*: I ſay, theſe Requiſites, together with that moſt neceſſary one of *anatomical Obſervation*, found-ed on the Diſſection of, as well as the comparative Argumentation upon *human* and *brute Creatures*, will enable us to judge between a *Phyſician* and an *Empiric*, and teach us, that a *common Farrier* and *common Fool* are one and the ſame thing. And, from hence it will appear, how very difficult a Taſk it is, to form a right Judgment about *Diſtempers*, and to preſcribe *Remedies*; yet, notwithſtanding this, almoſt every Man thunders out his Nonſenſe by Wholeſale, telling us of his Bundle of *Receipts*, which, he pretends, came *(probatum eſt)* from his Great-Grand-father's father, *&c.*

The neceſſary Requiſites mentioned with regard to a Practiſer in the Art of Phyſic.

A common Farrier and common Fool one and the ſame thing.

The Thought which led me into this *Digreſſion*, proceeds from my Obſervation made with relation to *Eye-Waters*, *Powders*, &c. uſed for diſtemper'd Eyes in *Men* and *Horſes*, when the Diſorder was ſeated within the *Globe* or *Ball* of the *Eye*; and, that therefore, the *Surgeon* or *Farrier* might as well have apply'd the thing to the *Heels* as to the *Eyes*, and with equal Succeſs; which I ſhall ſhew hereafter, (Page 89, *&c.*) when I come to treat about the Diſtempers which ordinarily happen to this Part of the Body, when a Horſe is upon his Journey: Now to return.

Surgeons and Farriers cenſured.

Captain *Burdon*, in his Pocket-Farrier, adviſes us to mind a Horſe's Knees are not broken when we want to buy, which is a very good Caution, and what all People are or ought to be aware of; yet, a Horſe may come down by Accident, altho' he is no *common Stumbler*; ſo that you muſt mind the *Scars* are not a Sort of *Callous* and hard, which, if they be, and that the Hair is curl'd about them, it denotes him an *old Offender*; but, in the main, a Horſe may be very well judged of, whether or no he

Knees broken, a good Caution hinted at by Captain *Burdon*.

he is a *Stumbler*, by his Way and Manner of Movement deſcribed a while ago (Page 3.): For, if he get off the Ground nimbly, and well, without dwelling upon it, it is a good Sign, tho' he may indeed now and then *trip*: but his other Feet will catch him ſo quickly, that he is far from the Denomination of a *ſtumbling-Horſe*, being rather a *Cockney-Horſe*, that goes *tilt* upon *tilt*, or, *two up and two down*, as we ſay, the ſame Sort of *Gait* the *Cockneies*, or thoſe *born* and *bred* within the Sound of *Bow-bell*, uſually ride.

The Author's Notion of a Cockney Horſe.

We are not to take notice of all that the Jockies ſay about Splint, Spavin, and Wind-gall.

We often hear the *Dealers* ſay, the Horſe is Sound of *Wind*, *Limb*, and *Eye ſight*; but the Expreſſion favours more of *Cuſtom* and *Habit*, than of *Truth*; for to be found of *Wind*, *Limb*, and *Eye-ſight*, and to have neither *Splint*, *Spavin*, nor *Wind-gall*, comprehends ſo much, that it is very rare to find a Horſe anſwer theſe *too-common-Phraſes*; ſo that when a *Dealer* expreſſes himſelf in this way, and goes on with his Horſe being, *as good as any in* England, *&c.* you muſt only take the thing *en paſſant*, *viz.* in at one *Ear*, and out at the *other*.

Horace, his notion about the Choice of Horſes.

It is common to begin with the Inſpection of a Horſe, by looking firſt in his *Mouth*, then at his *Eyes*, &c. but *the-not-to-be-excell'd-Lyric-Poet*, in my Motto in the Title, forwarns us to take care, that a *fair Face* be not (*ut ſæpe*) ſays he, propt up or ſupported by a *ſoft Hoof*; and, if he would only attend to what he has feelingly expreſs'd in the aforeſaid *Motto*, together with the Account he before gives us of making choice of one of the *Fair-Sex*, we ſhould not meet with ſo many *Smithfield Bargains* as we do in neither of the *Commodities*. But *Conſequences* are too ſeldom attended to; ſo that we are oftenеſt beaten with our own Rod.

Wind, how to judge of the Soundneſs of it.

As to a Horſe's *Wind* being ſound, it is eaſily judged of in ſome Caſes, and but with Difficulty in others; for, if you order the *Jockey* only to give him a good bruſhing Gallop, every one knows, it will make him heave in the *Flanks*, and often occa-

occaſion *Coughing*; yet this does not hold true in all Caſes. For, I have obſerv'd as many different Kinds of *Aſthmas* in Horſes, as in Mankind, and a *broken-Wind* is nothing but an *Aſthma*, which *Term* is of *Greek Termination*, and ſignifies nothing more than to breathe with Difficulty.

Aſthma, what.

I ſay, it is hard, in ſome Sorts of *Aſthmas* affecting *broken winded Horſes* to know them; for there are Degrees of this Diſorder, and ſome Horſes are ſo ſlightly touch'd, that it ſcarce deſerves the Name of a *broken Wind*; but he ſhould rather be call'd a *Phthiſicky-Horſe*, and altho' in Winter, when ſuch Horſe eats only dry Food, he coughs and heaves much in the *Flanks*; yet, at *Graſs*, it is hardly perceivable, notwithſtanding you were to give him a bruſhing Gallop as aforeſaid. So that I have known a pretty good Judge of Horſes, buy one of this Sort in the Summer-time, without finding out the *Bite* 'till the Horſe came to *hard Meat*; therefore, I cannot direct the *Reader* how he may better guard againſt being cheated in this Reſpect, than by having the Horſe kept at hard Meat; I mean at good Hay for two or three Days, and, in that time, one may find it out. I ſay, good Hay, for otherwiſe he will not fill his Belly ſufficiently to require a deal of Water to dilute; but, when he has drank his Belly-full, after eating ſuch *Hay*, and been kept from Water about twenty-four Hours, the *Diaphragm* or Midriff will be ſo preſs'd againſt his *Lungs*, that, if he has any Impediment there, he will certainly ſhew it, and more eſpecially, if his Head be turned down-hill.

Phthiſicky-Horſe, what.

A Caution againſt being cheated with a broken-winded Horſe.

I remember one of the beſt *running Galloways* of his Time was troubled with a *phthiſicky Cough*, it was the famed Galloway belonging to Mr. *Metcalf* of *York*, commonly call'd *Metcalf's Galloway*, and yet this very Galloway would maſter moſt Horſes when it came to the *Pinch of the Game*; which ſhews us, that there are Degrees of this Diſtemper, as

The famous Galloway called *Metcalf's* Galloway, his Wind tainted, tho' he would outrun moſt Horſes.

as before hinted; and that therefore every *Clap* is not the *grand Pox*.

A Man may have one fort of an *Aſthma*, and yet run well after a Pack of Hounds.

In like manner have I ſeen ſome Men, who, tho' fond of running after a *Pack* of *Hounds*, could hardly mount the *Summit* of the firſt *Hill*; yet let them but get under their Wind, (as we ſay) and it ſhould be a good Man that could go before them any Part of the *Chaſe* afterwards. But I ſhall ſhew the Caſe more plain, when I come to touch upon the Diſtemper called a *Broken-wind*.

Thin Shoulders beſt, and why.

It is certainly good to have a Horſe thin-ſhoulder'd and narrow-breaſted; becauſe, if he is loaded there, it throws his *Shoulder-blades* farther aſunder, and cauſes him to go wide before, and throw out his Fore-feet in ſuch a Manner, that he will be apt to ſtumble, and alſo to ride very dirty.

A marble-breaſted Horſe deſcribed.

The Horſe that has his Breaſt full and prominent is (by ſome *Adepts* in the *Hippiatral Science*) ſtyl'd a *marble-breaſted-Horſe*, becauſe his Breaſt ſtands out round like a *Marble*. This is a very bad Sort of a *Breaſt* for a *Road-Horſe*, or indeed, for any Horſe that is deſigned to make *good way*, as the Sailors term it; therefore, before you buy a Horſe, be ſure to ſtand right in a Line with his *Head*, and mind his *Breaſt* don't keep his Knees too far off one another; for the nearer he ſtands with his *Knees*, (ſo that he do not go ſo near before, as to cut in the uſual Places) the more Reaſon have you to judge he will get forward on the Road, provided he does not turn out his *Toes*, or *knuckle*, as we call it, in which caſe he will be apt to cut, altho' he ſtand ever ſo well with his *Knees*; therefore, I ſay, *mind his Breaſt be narrow, thin and lean, his Shoulder-points not projecting forwards, his Forelegs ſtraight and almoſt perpendicular*; for theſe *Requiſites*, together with what *Horace*, in the aforeſaid *Motto*, ſtyles *Pulchræ Clunes*, will throw the Horſe naturally into a good Way of going, *viz. near before* and *wide behind*; or, if I may be allowed

The Author's Account of the moſt proper Movement for Road-Horſes.

A Horſe ſhould go near before and pretty wide behind.

lowed to refine a little, I would ſay neareſt *before* and pretty wide *behind*.

Saddle-horſe.

Captain *Burdon* ſays, "that a *Saddle-horſe* ſhould "have thin *Shoulders* and a flat *Cheſt*, that his Fore-"feet ſhould ſtand boldly forward and even, and "his Neck riſe ſemicircular;" which is what *Horace*, in my Motto, as aforeſaid, ſtyles *Ardua Cervix*.

The Rainbow Neck mentioned.

This is a good Account of what we call the *Forehand* of a Horſe, or as ſome pronounce it, *Forend*.

Thin Breaſted Horſe good.

The *Cheſt* here hinted at, by the Name of a *flat Cheſt*, is ſometimes called a *deep Cheſt*, like that of a *Greyhound*; and, if we conſider, we ſhall find, that that ſort of ſhaped *Cheſt*, is moſt likely to let his Shoulders ſtand near together at the *Points*, and then, of Conſequence, he will have a thin *Breaſt*.

Some thick-ſhoulder'd Horſes may move well.

I muſt confeſs, I have (now and then) ſeen a thick ſhoulder'd Horſe do his Exerciſe very well, and *walk*, *trot*, and *canter* lineably; but this is *Rara Avis*. And I have alſo remark'd, that altho' a Horſe move *juſtly* and *truly* upon his *Limbs*, yet he may be ſubject to ride dirty, which proceeds from I know not what Sort of a *Turn* or *Caſt* of the Feet in taking them off the Ground; therefore this bad Property in a Horſe, is beſt diſcovered after one has rode him ten or a dozen Miles in dirty Roads; for, in that Diſtance, and ſcarcely ſooner, may he be found to travel clean or otherwiſe.

We ſhould ride a Horſe ten or a dozen Miles at leaſt to prove whether he rides clean or no.

A Horſe may be judg'd of by the Rider's Boots if the Roads are wet.

If a Horſe ride clean, 'tis a pretty ſure Sign he moves well upon his Limbs; therefore, when we ſee a Perſon alight at an Inn with his *Boots* tolerably free from Dirt, we may almoſt venture to buy his Horſe in the *Stall* without ſeeing him on his Exerciſe; for you may, in ſuch Situation, judge of his *Gate*, &c. as well as if he were out of the Stable: And, in this reſpect, the Galloway I have juſt mentioned to be buried in *Skin* and *Shoes*, I could have rode from *Lancaſter* to *London* in Winter-time, which is 180 Miles, without having my Boots clean'd after

after I ſet out, and they ſhould, at the End of the Journey, have appeared as clean and in as good Order, as moſt that travel ten Miles upon a tolerable good Horſe. But this, as I have already ſaid, was one of your *Non-pareils*, altho' it is as common a Thing as can be, to hear every Man, that has a Horſe, inſiſt ſtrongly, that he will do this, and perform his Exerciſe upon a Road, *as well as any Horſe in* England; ſo prone are we to the *abandon'd Sin* of *Lying*, with reſpect to our Diſcourſe relating to Horſes.

People can hardly ſpeak Truth about Horſes.

Captain *Burdon* adviſes the Perſon who wants to try a Horſe, "To mount him at the Stable-door "where he ſtands, and give him his Head, (as we "ſay) and then, if he's a *Stumbler*, he will ſhew "it." But this is no ſure Guide to go by, becauſe the Horſes in *Dealers* Hands are ſo uſed to *ripping-long-Necks*, upon their *Shew* every Day about the *Stable-Door*, that they are in continual Fear and Dread of being ſtuck up, and run againſt a *Barn-ſide*, as is common, to make them bring in the *Head* and ſtop upon the *Haunches*; therefore, the beſt Way is to ride the Horſe into the *Lanes* a good way from the *Stable*, where he cannot have the leaſt Notion of the *Spurs* or *Whip*; and if he then moves as I have deſcribed, you may believe he'll turn out well. Yet, let me once again remind the *Reader*, to ſee how he trots *down-hill*, for that is the *ordeal-Trial* of a Horſe's Gate, becauſe, if he performs well *down-hill*, he will do it upon any Ground whatſoever, ſeeing it is to be noted, that although many Horſes ſeem to go well and juſtly upon their Limbs on even Ground, or, rather aſcending; when they come to *trot* down-hill, where it is pretty ſteep, they move in *Gemmers*, or as if they were hung in *fifty Pieces*. But I own it is hard, nay exceeding rare, to ſee ſuch a Horſe as I deſcribe; yet ſuch no doubt there are, and therefore I muſt deſcribe the *ſuperlative Excellencies* of a Road-horſe, by Reaſon, that altho' thoſe good Qualities can't every

The Author bids us beware of ripping-long-Necks.

Ordeal Trial of a Horſe, what. If a Horſe trot well down-hill, he will do it any where. Some Horſes move in Gemmers when they trot down-hill.

every where be met with in Horſes, yet the more of them you find the better.

I cannot tell what to ſay more about the *Make*, *Shape*, and *Choice* of a *Road horſe*, than what I have done, ſo ſhall proceed to an Account of the Diſeaſes incident to him, when in *Uſe* or on a *Journey*; only I muſt conclude this my Deſcription, with the *Golden Rule*, viz. *Never confide in the Dealers* in *Horſes*, for they will deceive you; nor never buy a Horſe till you have ſufficiently tried him; that is, 'till you have ſeen him perform his *Exerciſe* well, and rid him in bad Roads.

A Caution not to confide in a Dealer in Horſes. Never buy a Horſe till you have ſufficiently tried him, is a Rule too ſeldom obſerved.

We are told by Capt. *Burdon*, that we muſt mind, before we ride out, or on a Journey, whether the Horſe's Shoes be faſt, whether they ſit eaſy, whether he cuts before or behind, or interfere, as 'tis called; but theſe are ſo commonly obſerved even by every Dabbler in the Pleaſure of Riding, that I need but juſt curſorily mention it; only this I muſt add, *viz.* If a Horſe cuts with bad thin Shoes, he'll go near to do it, when he is new-ſhod, altho' it is common with the *Jockies* (upon the Shew) to tell you, the Horſe wants *ſhoeing*, which makes him go ſo ill.

A Horſe that goes ill in thin bad Shoes, will do ſo in new ones.

A Horſe may be in ſome ſort help'd, but not a good deal, by a good Smith; and, (in my Opinion) the beſt way to throw him wider, (eſpecially behind) is to have a kind of *Web* or raiſed Part, turned up for about two Inches long on the Inſide the Shoe towards the Heel: for, by this, I had a *Mare* help'd that went too near behind; yet there is a good deal neceſſary in a *Smith*, to ſhoe a Horſe according to what is required, with reſpect to their wearing their Shoes more in one Place than in another. For Horſes are like Mankind one way, *viz.* they (ſome of them) turn their Toes *in*; ſome *out*; ſome wear away the *Shoe* at the *Sprun* or *Toe*, ſome at the *Heel*, and others again at the *Side*; therefore a ſkilful Smith will, by his obſerving the old Shoes, and the Horſe's way of moving, help to remedy the

The Author's Method of Cure for cutting.

Horſes (in their Way of going) compared to Mankind.

A Horſe may be in ſome ſort help'd by Shoeing.

the Faults in one, and the Inconveniences in the other Particular.

Mind a Horſe how he ſtands in the Stable before you purchaſe.

I believe I might forget to mention it as a Thing neceſſary for us to view a Horſe (we are about buying, or riding a Journey) in the Stable, without any Perſon lifting a Hand about him, ſo as to put him out of the Poſture he chooſes to ſtand in for his Eaſe. However, if I did mention the thing before, I may ſay as the *Deacon* ſaid to his *Biſhop*, when he reprimanded him for keeping too long to one *Text*, *viz.* 'Till I find the People mind me, I cannot preach a *good Sermon* too often; therefore

A Trick uſed by Jockies to make a Horſe look ſharp and mettleſome.

view the Horſe quietly in the Stable if poſſible. The *Reader* will wonder why I ſay, if poſſible; but I do aſſure you, there is Occaſion to look ſharp, for the *Dealers* and their *Emiſſaries* are ſo *adroit*, that they will ſlip into the Stable before you, and tell the Horſe his *Leſſon*, by whiſpering him in the *Ear*; or rather, by giving him a good Stroke or two with a *Whip*, if he be one of the *Plumbeum-caput's*, and don't underſtand *Engliſh*.

Founder'd, a Horſe will ſhew it in the Stable.

When a Horſe is at his own liberty to ſtand as he pleaſes in his *Stall*, he will undoubtedly ſhew whether he is *beaten* or *founder'd*, as we ſay; for he will change firſt one Fore-foot and then another, ſometimes ſetting the Foot out farther, which he wants to eaſe; ſo that if you view a Horſe coolly in his Stall for about *five Minutes*, you will ſee his Actions ſufficiently with reſpect to a *hot Foot* or *Founder*.

Brittle-hoof mentioned.

Indeed there are ſome Horſes that are tender-footed or tender-heel'd, from Age and hard Uſage, that do not change and ſhift the Feet, as I have juſt now hinted; therefore you muſt obſerve the Nature of the Horn of the *Hoof*, *viz.* whether it ſeems of the brittle or tough Sort; for there are ſome Hooſs that will not carry Shoes far, and theſe Horſes are not fit for northern Roads.

The Aſs-hoof'd Horſe bad.

The *bound Hoof*, or *founder'd Hoof*, (as generally ſtyl'd) is very often ſhaped more like that of an *Aſs* than

than a *Horſe*; that is, it is longiſh and deep, whereas the *good Hoof* is ſemicircular and flat, I mean, rather flat than otherwiſe: and we often ſee Horſes, with a deal of *foreign Blood* in them, have the Hoofs as juſt deſcribed, *viz.* high and long; but the *Hoof* in ſuch *Horſes* anſwers the *Climate* well enough which produces it originally, and therefore they may travel well in *Arabia*, or other *Climes*, that are ſoft and ſandy: ſuch as is that of *Maryland*, where few or no Horſes wear Shoes, becauſe you can't find a *Stone* to throw at a *Dog*, *tho' it is an eaſy Matter to find a Stick to beat him with in that Country*.

Foreign-bred Horſes moſtly deep hooſed, and why.

Few Horſes wear Shoes in *Maryland*, or *Virginia*.

There is ſcarce a better Property in a Horſe than a ſound *tough Hoof*, that will abide hard Roads, without heating much; and it is odd, there ſhould be ſuch Difference as there is, for I have ſeen ſome Horſes of *twenty* or upwards, and in uſe too, whoſe *Hoofs* were as good as when they were four Years old.

A ſound tough Hoof a very good Property.

In the next Place, if a Horſe's *Hoofs* are good, he may get over the Road without falling down, altho' his *Shoulders* be none of the thinneſt Sort; whereas, if he is *heavy-ſhoulder'd*, and has *tender Hoofs* withal, 'tis ten to one, he goes often to *Prayers*, as we ſay.

Thick Shoulders, if the Hoof is good, may do well enough ſometimes.

I ſhall now proceed to inveſtigate the *Methods* to be made uſe of in the *Cure* of the *uſual Diſtempers* affecting Horſes on the *Road*, or on a Journey; and I hope to do this in ſuch a Manner, as that the *Philoſophy* may not be found fault with, notwithſtanding, in general, it is the Practice to write *Nonſenſe*, or elſe Nobody will underſtand the *Book*; that is this, every one of *low Capacity* will imagine, he reads more Senſe and Reaſon in *Markham*, *De Grey*, or *Blundeville*, with other *ancient Farriers*, than in ſome more *modern Authors*, who have taken pains to lead them out of Blindneſs and Confuſion: For, in the main, unleſs the *Operation of Medicine* be well underſtood in every reſpect, how ſhould any Man that pretends

The Editor tells us, by way of Irony, that an Author muſt write Nonſenſe, or elſe the common People pretend not to underſtand his Doctrine. *Markham*, *De Grey*, and *Blundeville*, mentioned.

tends to write, write *Senſe*; yet this *Senſe*, I ſay, is moſtly accounted *Nonſenſe* and *Whimſy*, by Reaſon, if a Man happens to have his *Head* better turned than his Neighbours, 'tis more than an *even Wager*, he's called a *Fool* by the Bulk of Mankind, who will ſoon ſay, it is full of *Cretchets* and *Conundrums*. Yet, let this be as it will, I deſign to hazard writing *Senſe* in the following *Pages*; and, if any of my *Readers* find fault with my *Doctrine*, I ſhall be ready and willing to enter the *Liſts* of *Argumentation*, and prove that what I advance is built upon ſound Principles and right Reaſon. But then again, I beg I may not foul my Hands with *dirty Foes*; for my *Antagoniſt* ſhould be a Man of *Learning* and *Candour*, different from the *common Farrier*, who, altho' he may imagine he has a great deal of Judgment, will (on a true Scrutiny) be found void of Senſe.

The common Farriers are Men of no Learning.

As the *Back* of a *Horſe* is the firſt Place that we ſhould look at when we are to travel a Journey, ſo as to fix the Saddle eaſy, I chooſe to begin here.

The Back of a Horſe ſhould be often look'd at upon a Journey.

Young Horſes, that have not been uſed to carry Loads nor to have their Backs preſs'd, are moſt ſubject to *gall* and *warble*; therefore we cannot take too much Care about fixing the Saddle properly; and for this End, the Shape of the Back muſt be view'd, ſeeing almoſt every Horſe differs in this Particular: therefore the Saddle ſhould not only be pretty large in the Seat for a young Horſe, but the *Pannel* and Stuffing ſhould anſwer the Shape of the Back in ſuch Sort, that it may bear as equally as poſſible upon all the Parts at the ſame time; and indeed, if we would do Things to a Nicety, we ſhould have the *Pannel* of the *Saddle* ſo contriv'd, as that we might ſhift the *Stuffing* every Morning, or, according as we ſee there is an *Inflammation* coming on, which we may perceive by ſome Places under the Saddle ſweating, or keeping moiſt longer than others, eſpecially if you view the *Back* ſome Hours after the *Saddle* has been taken off,

The Manner of diſcovering an Inflammation under the Saddle upon the Horſe's Back.

off, and it is theſe Places ſhould be eaſed, by removing the *Stuffing*, and thereby cauſing the Weight of the *Rider* to preſs upon the other Parts that are not heated ſo much; and even this would only be doing the ſame thing the *Scotch Carriers* do, who load their Horſes on Truſſes of Straw that lie on each Side, and are fix'd in ſuch Manner, as that the Weight may bear equally all over: But then again, theſe Truſſes are removed higher and lower every now and then, as the Parts begin to heat, by which Means a too great *Inflammation* is prevented.

Scotch Carriers, their Method of loading Horſes approved.

It would be far too tedious a Taſk, at preſent, for me to ſhew the different Sorts of *Inflammations*, and how, from *ſimple Friction*, an *Abſceſs* may, at laſt, be occaſioned; therefore I ſhall content myſelf with pointing out the *Cure* of an *over-heated Back*, where the *Rider* has been ſo careleſs and indiſcreet, as to ſuffer it to be brought about.

The *Inflammation* I have been ſpeaking of, when the ſame has advanced ſo far as to corrupt the *Juices* in the *Capillary Veſſels*, cauſes an Obſtruction, which tends to a *Tumour* we term an *Abſceſs*; but, becauſe the Hide of a Horſe is thick, and the Preſſure of the Saddle often apply'd, ſuch *Tumour* cannot (always) be formed large, but inſtead thereof, there ouzes out a kind of *Bliſter-water*, or thin *Lymph*, about the Edges of (what People generally call) the *Sit-faſt*, which is nothing but a Piece of the Horſe's Skin that is over-heated as aforeſaid.

A ſore Back or Inflammation, the Reaſon of it defined.

It is a general Maxim amongſt us, *viz. Take away the Cauſe, and the Effect will ceaſe*; therefore, take away the Preſſure, and the Horſe's Back will not inflame: I mean, take it away before the *Inflammation* is too far advanced, and there will not be ſo great an Obſtruction occaſioned in the ſmall Veſſels, ſo as to cauſe a *Sit-faſt* or *Warble*.

How to ſave a Horſe's Back from galling.

Salt and Water, *warm Urine*, *Vinegar*, &c. are commonly uſed to cool a Horſe's Back that is hurt; but if the Skin be broke in Holes, from what People call *Warbles*, I believe it will be found, that *equal*

Quantities

Quantities of Spirit of Wine, and Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes, with a little *Oil of Turpentine*, will be beſt to bathe the Places with now and then.

There will be Holes or ſmall Wounds in the Tumours, call'd *Warbles*, before ſome People would imagine it; therefore uſe the ſaid *Tincture*, and, with Care, you may proceed upon your *Journey*: I ſay, with Care, becauſe you ſhould look at your Horſe's Back often, and not hang upon him, ſo as to make the *Inflammation* ſpread; therefore, for this End, it is beſt to walk on Foot a-while every Hour, and bathe the Horſe's Back with *Salt and Water*, *Vinegar*, or any other Thing, that is an Enemy to *Putrefaction*, 'till ſuch time as his *Hide* will bear preſſing without *Inflammation*; which it will do, by *Uſe*, or what we call *Habit* and Cuſtom.

A Man ſhould now and then walk on foot to eaſe his Horſe's Back.

The Cure of a ſore Back.

If your Horſe has been ſo hurt upon his *Back*, as that you are obliged to cut out the *Sit-faſts*, you may afterwards apply the *Ointment* for the Cure of the *Navel-gall* hereafter mentioned, and it will cure the Wounds as ſoon as any other; and, if the Air (which is a great Enemy to Wounds in general) be kept from the *Sores*, by any Sort of *adheſive Plaiſter*, or even by *Wheat-flower* and the *White* of an *Egg*, upon *Leather*, they will heal the ſooner; but the then *Reader* muſt underſtand, that the Horſe ſhould not be ſaddled during the *Cure*.

Navel-gall, and its Cure.

As I have mentioned the Methods of preſerving a Horſe's Back ſound and whole, and alſo the Means of curing *Warbles* and *Sit-faſts*, I ſhall, in the next Place, take notice of the *Navel-Gall*.

Navel-gall, the Author blames the Term as abſtruſe.

I don't know why it is called a *Navel-Gall*, therefore muſt confeſs my Ignorance in that Point, and ſhall be glad of Information, with reſpect to this Term, as well as many others in *Farriery*, which do not convey any true *Idea* of the Diſeaſe to us: however, Neceſſity obliges me to call Things as they have been before, otherwiſe I might as well ſhut up my *Books*; therefore let us have it ſo, provided the

Farriers

Farriers will only ſuffer me to explain it a little more than is expreſs'd by the *Term*.

The Author's Definition of a Navel-gall.

The *Navel-gall* then is an *encyſted Tumour*, or Tumour form'd by a Sort of gelatinous Matter, contained in a *Capſula* or little Bag; and this Sort of Tumour in human Bodies is term'd *Meliceris*, as the Contents lodg'd in ſuch Bag (in ſome Sort) reſemble thin *Honey*.

This *Swelling* (juſt behind the *Saddle*, and upon the *Vertebræ*, or Bones of the Back) is occaſioned from a Bruiſe; or, if you will allow me a finer Word, from a *Contuſion* of the *Saddle-tree*, that, for Want of ſtuffing the Pannel, and the *not-to-be-forgiven Stupidity* of the *Rider*, has rub'd and fridg'd the Horſe's Back: Which Swelling, when diſcover'd, (for 'tis paſt jeſting when 'tis half in) I ſay, when it is diſcovered, the Owner or Rider of the Horſe generally gets his Saddle chamber'd or hollow'd to prevent Preſſure upon the griev'd Part; then the *Cauſe* of the *Inflammation* being remov'd, (before the *Humours* are ſo far heated as to occaſion an *Abſceſs*) there is only a Sort of *Matter* like *Jelly* form'd, that, by Time, is contain'd in a *Cyſtis* or Bag, which ſhould be cut out, (See the Method of doing it, p. 88.) and the *Wound* healed with the following *Ointment*, viz.

Ointment for a Navel-gall.

" Take of Roſin and common Turpentine, of " each four Ounces, Honey two Ounces, Sheep-" ſuet three Ounces; melt the Roſin and Turpen-" tine firſt, then add the Honey and Sheep-ſuet; and " laſtly, ſtir in by Degrees [and 'till the whole is " almoſt cold] half an Ounce of powder'd *French* " Verdigreaſe, and keep for Uſe; but if it is too " ſtiff for Winter, you may add ſome Hog's-lard " or freſh Butter to it."

There is an Ointment much like this in *Captain Burdon's Pocket-Farrier*, which he owns to have taken from *De Grey*; but, I think, there is too much *Hog's-lard* in that *Compoſition*, which makes it generate *fungous Fleſh*, or, what People call *proud Fleſh*;

Fungous or Proud Fleſh the common Enemy to Wounds in general.

Fleſh, but if the *Ointment* I have juſt preſcribed, be thought too *ſtiff*, it may be ſoftened with *freſh Butter*, which is more *deterſive* than *Hog's-lard*, and therefore better prevents *ſuperfluous Fleſh*, the common Enemy of Wounds in general.

The Navel-gall a Sign that the Horſe has been in a careleſs Hand.

The *Navel-gall* is a *Tumour* of ſo cold a Nature, that it will often remain even while a Horſe lives without *ſuppurating* or coming to a Head; but, as 'tis an ugly Blemiſh and an Indication, that the Horſe has [one time or other] had an *ignorant Maſter*, I have pointed out the *Method of Cure*.

Moſt Swellings ſhould be diſſolved rather than ſuppurated.

Laſtly, I muſt conclude this Part, with adviſing my *Readers*, that in all kinds of *Tumours*, or Swellings occaſioned from *Bruiſes*, the Way is to diſperſe them, if poſſible, by cold *repellent Applications*, ſuch as *Salt and Water*, *Vinegar* or *Alegars*; but if we find they will not give Way to Reſolution, then *Cataplaſms*, or *Poultis's* are moſt eligible; neither is it of much Concern what kind of *Herbs* or *Roots* ſuch *Poultis's* are compos'd of, ſeeing, if we conſider, we ſhall find, that it is the *Moiſture* and *Warmth* of the *Application*, that helps to *relax* the Fibres, which are too rigid, and enlarge the *Diameters* of the Veſſels and *Parts containing*, and that they thereby (together with the Motion of the *arterial Blood*) diſlodge the *Enemy*.

The true *Modus operandi* of Poultis's explained.

It is true that thoſe Herbs which contain a *mucilaginous* or ſlippery Quality, like the *Marſh-mallow*, *Comfrey*, and the like, are generally allow'd to agree beſt in theſe Caſes; but any thing warm and ſoftning, or *emollient*, if 'twas only *ſcalded Bran* and *Hog's-lard*, or *Butter* and *ſcalded Bran*, will do as well as *boiled Turnips*, the *capital Medicine* of Captain *Burdon's Pocket-Farrier*, ſeeing the *mechanical Operation* of a *Cataplaſm* or *Poultis*, may as eaſily be explained and accounted for, as the *Operation* of any other Application or Medicine whatſoever.

Boiled Turnips, the Capital Application of Captain *Burdon's* Pocket-Farrier.

Captain *Burdon's* Oint-

Captain *Burdon* gives a large Encomium of his *Ointment*, (deſcribed hereafter, p. 61.) under the Title

Title of the *Horſe Ointment*; telling us (amongſt the reſt of its Virtues) "that nothing will ſooner "take out the Fire after *Burns*, or *Scalds* in human "Fleſh, and that he had had perſonal Experience "of it:" But, I fear, the *Captain* does not know what is really meant by taking out the Fire, as he calls it; if he did, he would not expreſs himſelf in ſuch a Style: For ſuch Applications no otherwiſe take out the *Fire*, or abate the *Inflammation*, than by promoting a *Suppuration* or Diſcharge of *Pus*, or Matter from the *Part*, which of Conſequence helps to unload the Veſſels, and eaſe the *Fluxion*. For whatſoever cauſes too great a Flux of *Blood* and *Spirits* to any Part of the Body, as *Friction* or rubbing will do, as well as *fiery Particles* apply'd to the Skin; I ſay, whatever cauſes too great a Motion in any particular Part, and thereby forces too great an Influx of Blood, *&c.* cauſes *Inflammation* as well as fiery Particles lodg'd in the Skin by a *Burn* or *Scald*.

ment for taking out Fire mentioned.

Fluxion, the Meaning of the Word when apply'd to an Inflammation.

"Take of Roſin, Bees-wax, and Burgundy-Pitch, "of each eight Ounces, Gum-Elemy four Ounces, "Oil of Olives ten or twelve Ounces; mix and "make an Ointment."

Ointment for a Burn or Scald.

This is beſt when the Skin is ſcalded off; but if the Skin is on, you ſhould apply Spirit of Wine and Camphire, by the Help of Linen-rags dipt in it awhile at firſt, and then the ſaid Ointment for ſome time afterwards.

The beſt Application, while the Skin is on, in human and brute Creatures, is to apply *Spirit of Wine*, or for Want of it, the ſtrongeſt *Rum* or *Brandy*; and if the Skin is off, or riſen in a *Bliſter*, ſnip it, let out the watry *Serum*, and apply the aforeſaid *Ointment*, to forward the Diſcharge of the *fiery Particles*, if you will have it called taking out the *Fire*.

The beſt Cure for a Burn or Scald in human Bodies.

Another Ointment for a Burn or Scald, which will do Wonders where the Parts have been burnt or ſcalded to Exceſs, viz.

" Take *May* Butter unſalted and Bees-wax, of " each half a Pound; Oil of Olives, twelve Ounces; " Lapis Calaminaris, or what we term Calamine " (of the grayiſh Sort) finely powder'd and ſifted " through a fine Search, five Ounces; Ointment " of Elder, (as mentioned in Dr. *Quincy*'s Diſpen- " ſatory) four Ounces; melt the hardeſt Subſtances " ſuch as the Butter and Wax firſt, and laſtly, ſtir " in the Powder, 'till the whole is too hard to ſuffe " it to fall to the Bottom."

This is, beyond all doubt, the beſt Application for the Purpoſes aforeſaid; I mean, in human Bodies as well as Horſes, but the latter will ſeldomer have Occaſion for it I fancy; and I only ſet it down by reaſon Children, *&c.* are often miſerably ſcalded, and therefore it may be of great Service to keep it made without the Ointment of *Elder*, which may be put to it upon Occaſion to make it more ſoft.

When it is without the *Ointment of Elder*, it is the beſt Application that can be to Inflammations, Heats, or Redreſſes upon any Part of the Body, and very often ſuch a thing as this is wanting after a *broken Shin*; but then again, I muſt obſerve, that nothing in the Univerſe will do in ſuch Caſes, unleſs we keep the Limb in a *Horizontal Poſture*, *viz.* on a Chair or Stool, and that too, for a good while, according to the Urgency of *Symptoms*.

It would be tedious for me to ſhew (in every reſpect) the Nature of Wounds; however, thus far I muſt obſerve, *viz.* that, to make the moſt ſmooth and even *Cicatrix* or Scar, after the Skin is burnt, ſcalded, or otherwiſe hurt, nothing is better than to apply oily and ſoftening Ointments; and therefore, in the Small-pox after the Height (eſpecially in the Confluent or Flux-pox) nothing exceeds Florence-oil, Sperma-ceti, and White-wax, mix'd to a due Conſiſtence, and often apply'd.

I don't know I ever obſerv'd a Horſe's Skin riſe in a *Bliſter*; and the Reaſon is, they have no *Cuticula* or *Scarf-Skin*, ſpread over the *Cutis* or true Skin;

Skin; whereas, in *human Bodies* the *Serum* or Bliſter-water, lies between the two Skins term'd *Cutis* and *Cuticula*; the laſt being deſtin'd by *Nature* to cover the Ends of the *Nerves*, &c. otherwiſe the *Senſe* of *Feeling* would be more *painful* than *pleaſant*; and if ſo, that *predominantly reigning Sin*, depending upon the *Touch*, would be far leſs practiſed; therefore, from this ſhort Hint, the *Libertine* may preſcribe his own *Cure* if he thinks proper, *viz.* bliſter the *Glans penis*.

Cutis and Cuticula, what. Cuticula or Scarf-ſkin deſtined to cover the Extremities of the Nerves, and thereby make the Senſe of Feeling pleaſant.

The laſt mentioned Author alſo ſays, "That no-"thing diſcovers a bad Horſeman (even at a Diſtance) "ſo much as throwing his *Legs* and *Arms* about; "and that a Horſe will travel ten Miles a Day "farther with a Rider who ſits ſteady upon him, as "if he were a Part of himſelf."

Captain *Burdon*'s Account of a good Horſeman confuted.

Now this, like many more commonly-received Notions, is erroneous, if we conſider rightly, altho' at firſt Sight the thing ſeems otherwiſe: For, if this were the Caſe, the higheſt *Spring-tides* would fall directly upon the *Full* and *Change* of the Moon; whereas they are found to happen two or three Days after; and the Reaſon is, the Waters, when once put in Motion, are, as a *Pendulum*, made to riſe or vibrate, as it were, farther by Means, even of a *leſs attractive Force*, than that impreſs'd upon them exactly at the *Full* and *Change*; and this is termed *Libration*.

The Author compares the Flux and Reflux of the Sea with that of a Weight upon a Horſe's Back

This may ſeem an odd Compariſon to ſome Sorts of Folks; but if theſe would only think a little, they would find, that what I advance is *Fact*, notwithſtanding it ſeems ſo repugnant to common Reaſon.

For, in reality, if a Man were to keep his Seat as the *Captain* mentions, what Difference would there be between ſuch Manner of ſitting upon a Horſe's Back and a Pack of the ſame Weight? In my Thoughts, the Pack has the Advantage; and yet a Horſe will carry twenty-four Stone (which is a Pack and half) of quick Weight, ſuch as that of a *Man*, much farther in a Day; tho' I will not ſay

what Number of Miles, notwithſtanding the *Captain* has calculated ſo nicely as to fix the thing at ten;) I ſay, a Horſe will travel much farther with a Man of twenty-four Stone, (provided he keeps a proper Seat) upon his Back in the ſame given time, than he will with a Pack of ſixteen; and the Reaſon is plain, *viz.* Every time the Pack falls, it falls heavier than a Man in Proportion to its Weight, and does not yield to any one Motion of the Horſe, unleſs what it is obliged to, by main Force, as we ſay; whereas a Man that eaſes his Horſe rightly, ſprings as his Horſe ſprings, and falls lightly as he falls, being, as it were, a Part of himſelf, as the *Captain* expreſſes it; and for this End, a Man muſt raiſe and fall his right Arm, if that's the Arm he moſtly uſes, and balance himſelf like a *Rope-Dancer* with his *Pole*.

A Man ſhould balance himſelf with his right Arm like a Rope-Dancer with his Pole.

To convince the *Captain*, let him ride a hunting, and take his Leaps without ſtirring his *Arm*, or even leap on Foot down a ſmall Precipice, and only keep his Arms, *&c.* ſteady, and he'll be ſatisfied, to his Coſt, of the Error.

Some Jockies move their Legs and Arms much more on Horſeback than others, and yet perform well.

It is obſerved, that there are ſome *Riders* of *Running-Horſes*, who move their *Legs* as if they were *ſpurring*, and their *Arm* as if they were *whipping* the Horſe thro' the *Courſe*, and yet accounted very good *Riders* too; witneſs *Stephen Jefferſon*, the *Yorkſhire* Man, *Matcham Tims*, and others; but I have found by Obſervation, that it is the way of running which the Horſe has, that gives Liberty for the Rider to move his Arm, *&c.* or otherwiſe, that is, if a Horſe pulls fair, and makes his Springs as if he knew his Buſineſs, the *Rider* may poiſe himſelf ſo as to keep cloſe to his Saddle, and, in every piece of different Ground, inſtead of being erectly ſeated, (as tho' he were in a *Riding-ſchool* according to the *Captain*'s Direction) he may lean his Body this way or that to eaſe his Horſe, and carry him (as we ſay) thro' his *Courſe*. But enough of this at preſent, leſt I become ſingular, and incur the opprobrious Name of

of a *Fool*, for thinking ſo contrary to the greater Part of Mankind, who, in my Opinion, ſcarcely think at all; only let me juſt mention, that I do not intend by this Way of Reaſoning, to induce People to ride ſo unſeemly with their *Arms*, &c. as ſome do; no, what I mean is, that a light, proper Motion of the *Body*, or rather of the *Arm*, to keep the *Body* ſteadily ſeated, is moſt eaſy for a Horſe upon the *Road*; and in *hunting* or *galloping*, this Motion is required to be greater, provided the Horſe's Temper and Way of running will bear with it.

The greateſt Part of Mankind ſcarcely think at all.

The beſt Manner of keeping a Seat upon a Horſe.

It is common for young Horſes eſpecially, to ſwell and become *gourdy* (as the Farriers call it) upon travelling; and the more ſo, if they interfere or cut.

Swell'd legs.

The Reaſon a Horſe ſwells more *behind* than *before* is, becauſe his Fore-parts ſtand higher in the *Stall*, and the greateſt Streſs therefore lies upon his Hind legs. This will be found true, provided any one ſet the *latter* higher than the other, and more eſpecially if the Horſe does not cut much behind; but if that's the Caſe, the Anguiſh indeed may make a Difference ſo far, as that the Experiment may not always hold according as I have mentioned.

The Author tells us why a Horſe ſwells ſoonerbehind than before upon travelling.

The beſt Method to keep a Horſe's Legs from ſwelling, or to faſt them when ſwell'd, is to waſh them well with warm Water every time you bait; and it is much eaſier to prevent the Inconveniency before it arrives, than remedy it when it is fix'd.

Beſt Method to keep a Horſe's Legs from ſwelling.

I think ſoft *warm Water*, ſuch as will bear *Sope*, as good of itſelf, as any thing we can put in it, whether *Sope* or any other Ingredient; and by waſhing the Legs throughly with this Sort of *Water*, ſomething warmer than a *human Creature* could bear the Feet in it, the *Sand* and *Dirt* will be waſh'd then off, and *Pores* of the *Skin* be at Liberty for *Perſpiration*, which will prevent a *Stagnation* of the *Blood* and *Juices* in theſe depending Parts.

Secondly, A *wide Stall* and proper *Bedding*, together with *good Dreſſing* and *Exerciſe*, are the greateſt Helps towards keeping the Limbs from ſwelling;

for, if these be duly taken care of, and the Horse fed three times a Day with about two Quarts of Corn and two Handfuls of *split Beans* in each Feed, he will not require many *Drugs* out of the *Apothecary's-Shop*; seeing neither the simple Story of the *Horse-shoe*, *Sickle*, or *Hollow flint*, are able to drive away the *Bitch-daughter*, or what we term the *Incubus* or *Night-Mare*, so soon and effectually as the due Application of good Exercise, together with proper Feeding and enough of it.

Horse-shoe, Sickle, and hollow Flint, the foolish Notion of their driving away the bitch-daughter exploded.

I have often been surpris'd at the Stupidity and Ignorance of the *Vulgar*, who believe their Horses are rode out in the Night by *Sprights* and *Hobgoblins*, because they find the *Creature* all upon a damp Sweat in his *Stall*, as if he had been a Journey; never considering, that if the poor Horse did not sweat thus, and *Nature* throw off the Superfluities of the *gross Food* he (thro' Want of Care in the Owner) lives upon, that he would be soon in a much worse Way than sweating in the Stable; but when the Piece of *old Iron*, or *hollow Stone* has been over his Back a Week or a Fortnight in a String, and the Horse better taken care of, with respect to *Food* and *Exercise*, the silly *Bitch daughter* leaves him, altho' he is in a far better Order for her riding than he was before: But I leave the Reader to judge in what the Remedy consisted, that is, whether it was the *Charm*, or the other Requisites I have spoken of, *viz.* good Keeping and Exercise which performed the *Cure*, if it may be said to be a Cure; which I apprehend it may, seeing all Creatures that are not at the proper *Standard of Health*, may be looked upon as *diseased*.

Men often attribute Cures to wrong Agents.

From what has been hinted, we may easily see how common it is for the Bulk of Mankind, I might as well have said for *Mankind* in general, to attribute the Performance of *Cures* to wrong *Agents*; nay, to *Agents*, that, instead of being useful in the *Case*, were much otherwise, by prolonging the *Crisis*, or causing an imperfect one, where *Nature*, or what we understand by such *Term*, would have carried

ried off the *Enemy* in a much ſhorter Space of time; and that this is the Caſe, too too often, amongſt the *Phyſicians* of all Ages, I am confident is too true; for as to thoſe of the preſent, I can ſpeak experimentally, *viz.* There is not one in an *hundred*, allowing that ſuch Perſon has all the Knowledge neceſſary for forming a good *Phyſician*: I ſay, allowing this, which I know is a very rare Thing to be found, it is *ten* to *one*, ſuch Perſon wants *Courage* and *Reſolution* to tell his *Patient*, what he at the ſame time really thinks, *viz.* That *Nature* will, with *Time* and *Patience*, conquer the Diſtemper, and that with greater Safety, than can otherwiſe be performed by a *pompous Train* of *Recipes* and *Preſcriptions*. This is ſo uncommon, and ſo oppoſite to what we term *making a Fortune in the World*, that few, very few of us, dare ſpeak Truth: becauſe unleſs we *write*, and that our Hands are ſeen at the *Apothecary*'s, we may frequently fiddle for our Fees; the *Patient* telling us, he could have recovered without a *Phyſician*; *ergo*, *ſi populus vult decipi*, *decipiatur*, therefore all the World's a Cheat, (ſay ſome) and he's a *Fool* that has not a Hand in it.

The Author cenſures the Faculty of Phyſicians for Puſillanimity, and affirms, that Time and Patience is often much better than a pompous Train of Preſcriptions.

I would only infer from this Digreſſion, that neither *Man* nor *brute Creature*, ſhould have *Medicines* given, unleſs on abſolute Neceſſity; and that it would be more beneficial for both, provided there were only *half* as many *Volumes* writ againſt the undue, or too frequent Uſe of *Drugs* and *Medicines*, as there are others in Favour of the *Art*; the *latter* being generally ſtuff'd full of an innumerable Number of ill-contriv'd *Preſcriptions*; that, on due Examination, contain *Ingredients* no Way conducive to the Cure of the *Diſtemper* for which they are ſet down; and altho' I know as many *Drugs*, and have ſeen into the *Materia Medica* as much as moſt of my Age, *ſans ſe vanter*, as the *Frenchman* ſays; yet I am well ſatisfied, that the *Practice* of *Phyſic* is, as well as that of the *Law*, over-burden'd with *ſplitting Differences*; and that a *clear Head*, rightly initiated,

Phyſic as well as the Law is over-burden'd with ſplitting Cauſes.

tiated, and improv'd by the ſeveral *Sciences* of *Anatomy*, both *human* and *comparative*, together with *Chymiſtry natural* and *experimental Philoſophy*, aſſiſted by the Help of *Numbers* apply'd to proper Purpoſes, ſuch a Man as this, tho' he may not have the *Overflow of Buſineſs* with thoſe, who take pains to *whiſper to Fame*, what they would have her repeat with her *hundred Mouths*: I ſay, tho' this be the Caſe, ſuch a Man reſts compoſed and ſatisfied, that the main thing required in a *Phyſician* is, diligently to attend the Efforts *Nature* makes in order to diſlodge the *Enemy*, or, what we term the *Diſeaſe*; and then to lend a helping Hand, without over-burdening the *Stomach* with the various *Hotch-potches* in common Uſe and *common Form*; inſomuch that any *Apothecary*'s *Apprentice* is able to write down the *Formulæ* made uſe of in *this* or *that* Diſtemper, even to the *dernier Reſort* or *Bliſter-plaiſter*; as well as an Attorney can draw an *off-hand Bill* in any *Cauſe* he has been employed in, from the *Capias* down to *Execution*. No, no, there is not any *Myſtery* in knowing what's *common Practice*; the thing is to know *common Reaſon*, a *thing* which few know, that are fond of *Receipts* as they call them, which have been handed down forſooth from *Generation* to *Generation*; and this, to be ſure, adds exceedingly to the Virtue of the *Compoſition*, more eſpecially if the *Receipt* has a *Sanction* of a *Nobleman*'s Name, ſuch as the *Duke of Newcaſtle*, *Lord Orrery*, or the like.

The Nicety is to know the Diſtemper, not the Drugs in common Uſe with Farriers, &c.

I mention theſe *Noblemen* only as they were Lovers of *Horſes*; but yet a *Gentleman* may love a Horſe very well, and not be rightly qualified to diſtinguiſh, which is a *well contrived Receipt*, and which not, much leſs to judge of the *Diſtemper*; therefore, for this Reaſon, *candid Reader*, I would adviſe thee to ſhun *common Receipts* as *common Nuſances*, ſeeing as far as I am able to give any Reaſon for what I do, I really think that it would be more beneficial, either for *Man* or *Beaſt*, were they to ſwallow

The Author adviſes us to ſhun commonReceipts as common Nuſances.

ſwallow the *Bill* inſtead of the *Pill*, as the *facetious Butler* has expreſs'd it in his *Hudibras:* But leſt I ſhould fly off too much from my *ſubject Matter*, by ſtriving to effect what I think almoſt impoſſible, *viz.* ſetting Mankind to rights as we ſay, or correcting their *Foibles*; therefore, for this Reaſon, I muſt keep to the *Text*, otherwiſe I ſhall exceed the common Bounds of a *Manual*.

Much better many times to ſwallow the *Bill* inſtead of the *Pill*.

I have ſaid that the *beſt Cure* for *ſwell'd Legs* is proper *Food* and *Exerciſe*, a *wide Stall*, *clean Bedding*, and *good Dreſſing*: I ſay, *good Dreſſing*; but there are few *Grooms* who dreſs a *Horſe* thoroughly as he requires, rather chooſing to give him the *Oſtler's ſcrub*, as we call it, than to work him over 'till his Skin is of a *glowing Warmth*, according to the Manner that a careful and diligent *Keeper* would do, who expects the Horſe to run ſtrongly thro' his *Courſe*, or hunt to his Maſter's Expectation.

Good Dreſſing ſhou'd not to be neglected.

There is ſcarce any thing more beneficial and ſalutary to preſerve or reſtore *Health*, either in *human* or *brute Creatures*, than what we call *Friction*.

Friction or *rubbing* the Fleſh, very conducive to Health.

I could enumerate a great many *chronical* and very obſtinate Diſtempers in the firſt, wherein *Friction*, by the Help of a *Fiſh-bruſh*, *Flannel*, or the like, might truly be ſaid to have the greateſt Share in the *Cure*; and were this Sort of *Exerciſe* more in uſe with Mankind, we ſhould not ſo often be called upon, in our Way, to remove or alleviate the many different *excruciating Pains* afflicting the *Species*, and, which I may ſafely ſay, frequently proceed from a *ſedentary Life* and *obſtructed Perſpiration*.

A ſedentary Life and obſtructed Perſpiration the Cauſe of many Diſeaſes.

It is found by the niceſt Calculation that *inſenſible Perſpiration*, I would ſay, the *Materia Perſpirabilis*, that goes off thro' the *Pores* of the *Skin* in *human Bodies*, inſenſibly in a Day and Night, is equal in Weight to all the other *Secretions*, as *Stool*, *Urine*, &c. This, at firſt Sight, may ſeem ſtrange, but it is experimentally true; and, as in *Man*, ſo in *Horſes*, the Retention of ſuch *Matter*,

The *Materia Perſpirabilis* equal in Weight to all the other Secretions.

Matter, whether by a too ſedentary Way of living, or from a Conſtipation or ſudden cloſing of the *Pores*, occaſioned from the Effect of *external Air*; I ſay, it is all the ſame, and innumerable Evils will enſue, ſuch as *Fevers*, *Head-achs*, *Coughs*, *Griping of the Guts*, &c. therefore, to prevent *Diſeaſes* and preſerve *Health*, let your Horſe be well curried, bruſh'd, and wip'd down with a Cloth, *Morning*, *Noon* and *Night*, and this will keep him in Order for Buſineſs, without the Help of *Drugs*, provided he is duly exerciſed, and fed with a liberal Hand, with reſpect to *Oats*, *Beans*, &c.

Good Dreſſing, proper Exerciſe, and regularly plentiful Feeding is the beſt Phyſic.

When I am ſpeaking of a liberal Hand in feeding, it may not be improper to hint at the Quantity of *Oats* a Man ſhould allow his Horſe for this or that Buſineſs, which I ſhall briefly do in the following Manner, *viz.*

Quantity of Oats, &c. for a Road-horſe, per Day.

To a Horſe of Size that has a good Appetite, and travels much, about ſix Quarts of clean *Oats*, half a Pint of *ſplit Beans*, and a good Handful of *Wheat* mixed together, is ſufficient for the Day; but a *Hunter*, of Size, may require the like Feed with a *galloping Horſe*, viz. about half a *Winchester* of *Oats*, a Quart of *Beans*, and three Handfuls of *Wheat*, mixed and divided into three equal Feeds.

Ditto for a Hunter.

A Horſe that eats little may do as much Service as one that eats more.

I have had *Horſes* of *Size*, would, ſome of them, eat more than half a Buſhel of *Oats*, &c. a Day, and yet I did not find that theſe Horſes perform'd better than others, which eat *four Quarts* leſs; ſo that in the main, there are Horſes whoſe *Conſtitutions* may be ſtrong and hardy, altho' ſuch Horſes eat ſparingly and without any Shew of a *voracious Appetite*.

Owner of a Horſe, who allows ſcanty Feed, the Author tells us, is rid by the Bitch-daughter in the Day as his Horſe is at Night.

What I have ſaid, with reſpect to the Quantity of *Oats*, neceſſary for a *fixed Horſe*, may be a ſufficient Guide to any Man, what ſhould be allow'd thoſe of *fourteen Hands* or under; therefore I ſhall conclude the *Paragraph* with a ſeaſonable *Reminiſcor*, viz. He who will not allow his Horſe the Quantity of *Oats*, &c. that I have mentioned, ſhould

ride

ride *ſlowly* and *ſhort Stages*, otherwiſe 'tis an even Wager ſuch Horſe will be rid by the ſame *Bitch-daughter* in the Night, which rides the Owner by *Day*.

As the young Traveller may expect ſome Directions about watering a Horſe on the Road, I ſhall give a ſhort Admonition on that Head, *viz.* When a Horſe travels he perſpires much, eſpecially in hot Weather, and may therefore be allowed to drink a little now and then as Opportunity offers, which will refreſh him; but never let him drink much at a time, for if you ſuffer him to drink his Fill, he will be dull and ſluggiſh afterwards, beſides the Harm he may receive if very hot: But when you come near, that is, within a Mile and half, or two Miles of the Place you intend to Bait at, be it Noon or Night, he may drink more freely, going a moderate Trot afterwards, for by this means the Water will be well warmed in his Belly, and he will go in cool: Yet obſerve, if there be not any Water on the Road, never to ſuffer your Horſe to be led to Water, or waſh his Heels, after you are arrived at your Inn, but let him have Water made Lukewarm after he has ſtood, ſome time in the Stable; for much Miſchief has been done by imprudent Riders, that have travelled hard, and let their Horſes drink as much as they would juſt at going into the Town or Inn, where they intended to lie. Watering on the Road.

Once more let it be obſerved, that it is much more eaſy to *prevent* than *cure Diſeaſes*; ſo that if a Horſe be well taken care of by a ſkillful Groom, who knows better how to handle a *Comb* and a *Bruſh*, than to give a *Drench*, his Heels will not be in much Danger; and therefore I cannot help laughing at the Ignorance and Stupidity of theſe *Fellows*, who, when a Horſe happens to have the *Scratches* or Cracks in his Heels, (treated of at Page 49) immediately cry out, The Horſe is full of *Humours*, and that, to be ſure, theſe are falling down. Scratches.

O!

The Author blames Mankind for neglecting the Study of the human Mechaniſm, &c.

O! monſtrous Stupidity in Mankind, who neglect even the Knowledge of the *human Machaniſm*; therefore much more ſo may they paſs over an Inquiry into the *Structure* of *Brutes*. But as I have before hinted, *viz.* to talk *Senſe* would be talking *Nonſenſe*, (with the Generality of Mankind) however, I cannot help in this Place aſſerting, that all Horſes, whether *ſound* and *well*, or *ſick* and *diſeaſed*, are full of *Humours*; and farther too, that ſuch *Humours* never fall down, ſtrictly ſpeaking, altho' it is the common Notion, and notwithſtanding I ſee the *practical Farrier*, *well experienced* (ſo called) *Groom* and *Demi-Doctor* lift up all their Hands; yet I can eaſily make my Aſſertion as plain, as that *two and two make four*, which I ſhall endeavour to do in as few Words as poſſible; and if I ſucceed, I hope People's Ears will not be deafned with Nonſenſe ſo much as they have been with reſpect to thoſe Particulars; therefore *firſt*, I ſay:

All Animals whatever are full of Humours ſtrictly ſpeaking.

An Account of the Blood and Humours of Animals.

All *Animals* conſiſt of *Solids* and *Fluids*. The *Blood* is produced from the *Chyle*, and is the *principal Fluid* of the Body, from which the *Gall*, *pancreatick Juice*, or Liquor ſeparated by the *Sweetbread*, together with all the reſt, are ſecerned; and it is alſo obſervable, that the *Blood*, in all Kinds of *Animals*, whether *Men*, *Quadrupeds*, *Fiſhes*, *Volatiles* or *Reptiles*, is the ſame, and that it conſiſts of theſe three Parts, *viz.* Firſt, of an almoſt inſipid Water, with a very little Scent, which being expoſed to the Fire flies off in Vapours, yielding a fetid Odour.

The *Adepts* in Chymiſtry have formerly aſſerted, that the *Blood* contains *Spirit* as well as *Salt*; but this Reaſoning is refuted, ſince a much better *Philoſophy* took place, and diſcovered to us, that *Spirits* diſſolve *Oils* not *Salts*, and that no *Spirit* is produced, unleſs by *Fermentation*, ſuch as the inflammable Spirit, or by *Putrefaction*; neither of which *Phænomena* appear in the Blood of a *healthy Subject*, altho' it is as common as can be, to ſay the Blood is in a *Ferment*.

Fermentation, no ſuch thing in the Blood of a living Animal.

Secondly,

Secondly, Of that Part which we term the *Serum* of the Blood. This *Serum* is not *red* in its natural State, but tranſparent, and it is *yellowiſh* when diſturbed by any Diſeaſe: And tho' I have aſſerted, that there is no Spirit (ſtrictly ſpeaking) in the *Blood* of *Animals*, yet the *Serum* of it reſiſts *Cold* wonderfully; for it is not eaſily congealed by the *frigorifick Power*, yet by being expoſed to *Heat* hardens like the *White* of an *Egg*, the more watry Part (as before ſpoken of) flying away.

Serum of the Blood, what.

Thirdly, The *Blood* conſiſts of that Part which gives a *Redneſs* to the whole, and which is rendered by the Power of *Heat* as well as *Cold* into a *red*, *firm*, *tenacious Maſs*, called by the *Latins Inſula*.

Inſula in the Blood, what.

If the *Blood* taken away from any *Animal* be ſuffered to reſt in a Veſſel for ſome time, *firſt* the *watry Part flies* off, as being the moſt ſubtil, and then the *Serum* is ſeparated; and the more plentifully this is done, the *Inſula* becomes the ſmaller, and in *three* or *four* Days the *red* Part quite diſappears, being turned into *Serum* alſo; and that *Serum* (if the Blood be drawn from a diſeaſed Animal) is often of a *black*, *yellowiſh*, or other *unnatural Colour*.

Serum, the Colour of it in a diſeaſed Animal.

Theſe *Phænomena* may be obſerved with the naked Eye: but by the Aſſiſtance of *Microſcopes* we farther diſcover the *ſpherical Particles* ſwimming in a limpid Fluid, which, in the greater Veſſels, retain their ſpherical Figure; and appear *red:* but towards the *narrow* Parts of the Veſſels, they become *oval*, and turn from *Redneſs* to *Yellowneſs*.

Farther Account of the Blood of Animals.

There are many more Obſervations made upon the *Blood* of *Animals* by the Help of *Glaſſes*, which I cannot particularly enumerate by Reaſon of my intended Brevity: ſuch as that nice Diſcovery, whereby we diſcern each *Globule* of *Blood* conſiſting of *ſix ſmall ones*, and each of theſe, of *ſix other*, and ſo on; which being ſeparated, the *red* Colour immediately vaniſhes; and that this happens in the *ſmalleſt Veſſels* is plain, becauſe it is here the moſt *ſubtil*

Nervous Juice and ſubtil Lymph in Animals, how and in what Part of the Blood-veſſels produced.

ſubtil Lymph and *nervous Juice* are produced: I ſay, theſe, and many more Diſcoveries, have been made by *Glaſſes* far beyond the Reach of the *naked Eye*.

Theſe Things being premiſed, it remains that I ſhew, in what conſiſts the *Fluidity* of the *Blood*: And, *firſt*, I ſay:

Fluidity of the Blood not occaſioned thro' Heat as many imagine.

The Blood's *Fluidity* does not ariſe from *Heat*, altho' I believe moſt of my *Readers* may be of another Opinion, ſeeing they judge more from the *outward Senſes*, than from any *true Philoſophy*; therefore becauſe they, every Day, ſee *Heat* reſolve and melt down *ſolid Subſtances*, and cauſe them to *flow*, they conclude immediately, that the *Blood* is preſerved in its *fluid State* by the Power of *Heat*, whereas *Heat* thickens the extravaſated Blood; and beſides this, it is *fluid* in *Fiſhes* whoſe Bodies are cold; and yet the Blood of theſe grows *grumous*, and coagulates when extravaſated or taken out of the Veſſels, no leſs than *human Blood*. Hence the *Cauſe*, preſerving the Blood *fluid*, is not any thing peculiar to the *Blood*; for if it aroſe from the Nature of the Blood, its Fluidity would be greateſt in the largeſt Veſſels, but in them the *Fluidity* is leſs than the *Motion*; for it is here, that the greateſt *Coagulations* are wont to happen, as is manifeſt in the *Veins* of *Carcaſes*; therefore the *Action* of the *Solids*, thro' which the Blood flows, is the Cauſe of its *Fluidity*, and for ſuch Reaſon, when the *Action* of the *Solids* ceaſes, the *Motion* alſo of the Blood ceaſes.

The greateſt Coagulations of the Blood happen in the largeſt Veſſels.

The Action of the Solids upon the Blood are the Cauſe of its Fluidity.

Experiment.

This is made more plain by an *Experiment* with a torpid or benumb'd *Frog* or *Bat*, view'd thro' a *Microſcope* before a Fire; for the Blood will not be diſſolved by the *Heat*, 'till the *Heart* begins to contract and dilate; and then indeed, after ſeveral Pulſations, it will recover its *Fluidity*; therefore hence we muſt conclude, that *Heat* is a *concurrent Cauſe* of the *Motion* of the *Blood*, but not the *primary*; by Rea'on, when the *Action* of the *Solids* ceaſe, the *Motion* and *Heat* ceaſe alſo. Now, *ſecondly*, as to what the common People call *Humours*.

Heat only the concurrent Cauſe of the Motion of the Blood.

Action of the Solids when it ceaſes.

I

I think I may ſave myſelf the Trouble of a *chymical Analyſis* of the *Blood*, in order to prove, that it is compoſed of (what we of the Profeſſion) call *Humours*; by only hinting to the *Reader*, that *Diſeaſes* brought on by a *Fault* in either the *Solids* or *Fluids* of Animals, is the Reaſon why thoſe *Humours* (conſtituting the *latter*) are converted from their *natural State*, and turned to a *putreſcent Diſpoſition*; therefore, in general, we may, with as great Propriety of *Speech*, ſay, the *Blood* and *Humours* are in a *good* and *healthful State*, as that they are in a *ſickly* and *morbid* one.

The Motion of the Blood, and alſo its Heat, vaniſh. The Author proves that the Blood and Juices are no other than what the Phyſicians term Humours.

This *Doctrine*, I muſt own, will ſeem ſtrange to thoſe People, who are ſo ſtrongly attach'd to the Notion of *Humours falling down* to the *Limbs* of either *Man* or *Horſe*; yet if they would only conſider this, *viz.* That it is very poſſible to make a Horſe's Legs ſwell by preventing him from lying down a few Days and Nights, and that *Fluids preſs according to their perpendicular Altitude, not according to their Quantity*; and therefore, when a Horſe or other *Animal* is upon its *Legs*, the *Sides* of the containing Veſſels, thro' which the Blood, *&c.* flows, are more diſtended and upon the Stretch, and for this Reaſon, there is a Sort of Tenſion, ſuch as is, in ſome Degree, the Forerunner of *Pain*.

Experiment.

All Fluids preſs the containing Veſſels according to their perpendicular Altitude, not according to their Quantity.

Add to this the Tendency to Stagnation, and conſequently Putrefaction, occaſioned through the Blood's circulating ſo ſlowly in the extreme Parts when kept in this Poſture.

Reaſon why a Horſe's Legs ſwell.

Indeed there is a proper Number of *Valves*, which may be compared to Leather flaps in the Spear boxes of Pumps. Theſe are (by *Nature*) formed in the *Veins* of the *Legs* and other flexible Members, in order to hinder their Return, or rather to take off from the Preſſure of the *venal Blood* againſt the ſucceeding *arterial*; and if this was not ſo ordered by the *Almighty Architect*, the Sides of the *Veins*, when in a *perpendicular Situation*, as well as thoſe of the *Arteries*, would be much more upon the

the Stretch than they otherwiſe are; for a *greater Force* is required to raiſe a *Fluid* in a *perpendicular* than a *diagonal Line*; and ſuch *Force* muſt be proportional, that is, not according to the Quantity, but according to the *Elevation* ſuch *Fluid* is in; for the nearer any *Creature* approaches to a *horizontal Poſture* (or lying down, as we call it) the leſs *Force* is required in the *Heart*, &c. to drive the *Blood* round the Body in *Circulation*. This any Perſon of ordinary Capacity may underſtand, provided he only looks upon thoſe Sort of *Barometers* or *Weather-glaſſes*, where the *Quickſilver* is contained in a kind of *diagonal Tube*. Theſe are now grown very common in every Town, and are contrived on Purpoſe to ſhew the leaſt Variation of the Weight of the *Atmoſphere*; for the *Mercury* or *Quickſilver* will riſe and fall ſeveral Inches more in theſe, than in the perpendicular Sort, becauſe it does not require the ſame Degree of Weight or *Elaſticity in the Air*, to drive forwards the *Fluids* in this Situation, as it would do in a *perpendicular*.

The Operation or Effect of the Air upon the Quickſilver in Weather-glaſſes compared with the Blood in the Veſſels of Animals.

This Doctrine might be farther illuſtrated, by ſhewing the Reaſon of *ſwooning* or *fainting Fits*, incident to *human Bodies* on the Return of the *Blood* (as 'tis call'd) when a Perſon has been bled in the *Arm*, &c. and why a *Horſe* is not ſubject to the like *Leipothimies:* and again, why ſome *Men* faint, and others not, on theſe Occaſions? As *firſt*, that a Horſe is not ſo apt to be ſick on bleeding, becauſe his *Body*, and conſequently moſt of the large *Blood-veſſels* are *horizontally reclined*; whereas *Man* is a Creature, *(ſidera vultus)* as *Ovid* ſtyles him, *Erect*, and therefore more liable to faint on bleeding, becauſe the *aſcending Trunk* of the *Aorta* or great *Artery*, ariſing out of the *left Ventricle* of the *Heart*, which ſupplies all the Parts above the *Heart* with *Nouriſhment:* I ſay, becauſe the *Blood* runs out at the *Orifice* in the *Arm*, faſter than the *Heart* is well ſupply'd by the *Vena Cava aſcendens* and *deſcendens*, which meets in the *right Auricle* of

A Horſe not ſubject to faint on being bled, and why.

of the *Heart*, therefore a Man is apt to faint, except he be bled upon a *Bed* or *Couch*, in which Poſture he will loſe a great deal more Blood without *ſwooning*, than in an *erect Situation*, and the neareſt Way to bring a Perſon to rights, when he begins to *faint*, is laying him down as quick as poſſible, and continuing him ſo for half an Hour. This, and this alone, will cure *fainting Fits* ſooner than all the *Sal-volatile Drops*, *Spirits of Hartſhorn*, &c. made uſe of for ſuch Purpoſes.

A Man will loſe more Blood upon a Bed or Couch without being ſick than in an upright Poſture, and why.

The Reaſon why ſome Folks *ſwoon* away upon being bled, and others *not*, proceeds, as I apprehend, from the *Force* of the *Heart* in the *firſt*, not being ſufficiently ſtrong, or not ſo ſtrong, in proportion to the *Body*, as that of the other; but in the main, I think the Reaſon of this Difference is not quite diſcoverable, therefore we muſt reſolve it into what we term the *Idioſyncraſy* or peculiar *Temperament* and Diſpoſition of ſome Bodies with reſpect to others.

Idioſyncraſy in Animals, what.

I remember I had a long *literary Diſpute* with the late Dr. *Turner* of *Devonſhire-ſquare*, in *London*, a Man of Worth in the Profeſſion, whoſe greateſt *Foible* (in my humble Opinion) was his decrying all *mechanical* and *mathematical Reaſoning* as vain and uſeleſs with reſpect to the *Practice* of *Phyſic*: I ſay, I had a long Diſpute with this, otherwiſe ingenious and *well experienced Practitioner*, about the Qualifications of our *Engliſh Hippocrates*, viz. *Sydenham*, who, by Experience, knew, that his *Patients* would loſe much more *Blood* upon a *Bed* or *Couch*, than in an *erect Poſture*; yet he could give no Reaſon for the Thing: For I am ſorry to ſay it, *Sydenham* was but a *poor Philoſopher*, tho' he was born a *Phyſician*.

The late Dr. *Turner* of *London*, and the famous *Sydenham* mentioned.

My Allegation was, that had Dr. *Sydenham* known the true Reaſon of ſeveral of the *Phænomena* he obſerved in *Nature*, he would not have been a whit the worſe Man for ſuch Knowledge, but rather a better; and that his *ſtrong natural Capacity* for

for our Buſineſs, would, with ſuch Help, have enabled him to judge more to the Purpoſe; whereas he only leaves us the plain *Hiſtory of the Diſeaſes* he treats upon. This, I ſay, was our *Topic*; but Dr. *Turner* happened to die before our Diſpute was quite ended, therefore I ſhall not now attack ſo unequal a *Foe*, who cannot anſwer for himſelf: But I believe the Reader, (I mean the intelligent Reader) will be ſatisfied from what I have ſaid, that, as to the Word *Humours*, and that ſuch *Humours* fall down upon the *Limbs* (as is the common Phraſe) is not a proper Way of ſpeaking.

To ſay Humours fall down to the Limbs, is not a proper Way of ſpeaking.

I am ſure a *Mechanician* who underſtood the *Structure* of *Animal Bodies* (if he had the leaſt *Smattering* in *experimental-natural-Philoſophy*) would laugh to hear ſuch *Nonſenſe* every Day in the Mouths of the *Vulgar*; nay, even in the Mouths of the *learned Graduates*, who imagine they have all the Knowledge in the World; whereas, would they only drink deeper, they would find, that no *Standing of the Univerſity*, or Number of Years, can make a true *Phyſician*, without a proper *Head-piece* and the Materials neceſſary for ſuch a Work; but I muſt deſiſt, leſt I ſhould ſhew, that moſt of the *Brotherhood* are very deficient in two material Branches of the Profeſſion, *viz. Chymiſtry*, (or *experimental-natural-Philoſophy*) and *Pharmacy*.

The Profeſſion in general cenſured.

As *ſwell'd Legs* in Horſes is one of their moſt common Grievances, I have been more copious upon the Subject than the Nature of the Thing can well bear, conſidering this Treatiſe is intended for the Pocket: However, I muſt yet obſerve farther, that there are many *Diſtempers*, both in *human* and *brute Creatures*, that are cured, or at leaſt, might be ſo, ſolely by keeping the Body in a proper Situation or Poſture; and it is remarkable enough, what I have often obſerved, *viz.* That old-running Sores or *Ulcers* of the lower *Limbs*, frequently afflicting the *female Sex* in particular, are often cured, by thoſe *common Pains* or *Sickneſſes*, which oblige

Many Diſtempers curable by a proper Poſture of the Body.

oblige *Patients* to keep their Beds for a conſiderable time; and this, thro' the *perpendicular Preſſure* of the *Fluids* in the *Veſſels* being, in ſome, I might have ſaid, in a great Meaſure taken off by the reclining Poſture before ſpoken of; therefore as to *Humours falling down*, 'tis an unintelligible Piece of *Jargon* underſtood by Nobody, except ſuch People who deal in *Fuſtian* and nothing elſe.

Humours falling down a Piece of Nonſenſe.

I muſt indeed acknowledge, that ſome Horſes are more apt by far to ſwell in the Legs than others, and that there are Caſes, where a Horſe may be ſaid to be full of *noxious Humours*, as well as others, where that Creature may be pronounced replete with *balſamick Blood*, &c. Yet, if I was not running the Riſk of *talking like an Apothecary*, *viz.* foreign to common Underſtandings and Capacities, I ſhould, inſtead of ſaying a Horſe is full of *Humours*, ſay, his *Solids* and *Fluids* are diſproportionate, which in Effect, is ſaying he is *diſeaſed*; for *Health* is no other than a due Proportion maintained between the *Mover* and the *moved*, viz. the *Solids* and *Fluids* of *Animal Bodies*; and indeed it is poſſible, to abuſe a Horſe taken up from *Graſs* in good Order to hard Meat, to that Degree, that his Legs will *ſwell*; and 'tis then, his *ignorant Owner* cries out, *He* is full of *Humours*, and that the Uſage *he* had, only ſet them more *afloat*. But this is a poor Way of arguing, not worth my while farther to refute, ſeeing the Abſurdity of it is pointed out by what has gone before; and therefore I ſay:

Health defined.

A vulgar Error exploded.

When a Horſe's Legs ſwell, and that they will not yield to *good Keeping*, *clean Dreſſing*, a *wide Stall*, &c. without the Help of *Medicines*, the Caſe is bad; and for this Reaſon, that I may not be quite alone, by being accounted an *Author* that treats upon *Diſeaſes* and their *Cures*, without ſetting down any *Formuke* of Preſcription, I muſt tell the *Reader* that a proper *Purge* ſuch as the following, may be of Service, *viz.*

" Take

A Purge for a Horſe with ſwell'd Legs.

" Take one Ounce of common Aloes, three " Drachms of Species-Hieræ-Picræ, one Drachm " of Diagridium, half an Ounce of Diapente, one " Hundred Drops of Oil of Aniſeed, and as much " Treacle as will make it into a ſtiff Ball, to be " rolled in Liquoriſh-powder or Flower of Brim- " ſtone, and given the Horſe in the common Way, " working it off with warm Water and Oat-meal " when the Medicine begins to operate."

All reſinous Purges are of a griping Quality, and why.

The above *Doſe* may be *enlarged* or *diminiſhed*, according to a Horſe's *Age*, *Strength*, &c. I mean with reſpect to the *Aloes* and *Diagridium*; tho' the latter of theſe is not proper to be given (I think) above the Quantity of *two Drachms*, it is of ſuch a griping Nature, as indeed all reſinous Purges are; ſuch as *Reſin* of *Jallop*, *Scammony*, and the like. For as the *Particles* of this *Tribe* of *Purgatives*, are apt to adhere to the *villous Coat* of the *Guts*, and there cauſe intolerable *Vellications* and *Gripings*, even to ſuch a Degree, that I have obſerved the *Guts* of Horſes, (kill'd by *unſkilful Farriers*, who deal in *Drugs* they know not the Danger of.) I ſay, I have ſeen the *Guts* of ſuch Horſes, together with Part of the *Stomach*, in ſome Sort *mortified*, or at leaſt, much diſpoſed to *gangrenate*; but I am of Opinion, the Quantity of *Diagridium*, (or *Scammony* roſted in a Quince, which is ſo called) as here ordered, is not too great; for the *Farriers* often give thrice the Weight for a *Doſe* along with the *Aloes*, &c.

The Author's Obſervation upon ſome Horſes kill'd with Purges.

Phyſicians willingly uſe reſinous Purges, and why.

The Reaſon why we would willingly be dabbling with *reſinous Purgatives*, ſuch as is the *Diagridium*, *Reſin* of *Jallop*, and *Scammony*, together with the Juices of *Plants*, which operate in the ſame Manner, more eſpecially that of the *wild Cucumber*, called *Elaterium*, and that too, in ſo ſmall a Quantity as a *Grain*, to a full-aged Perſon, and eight Grains to a Horſe. I might alſo have mentioned GAMBOGE, that *Gum-reſin* which is imported from the *Eaſt-Indies*, and which flows from two different Plants, whereof we have no very good Intelligence. I ſay, we

we would willingly be dabbling with theſe Sort of *Purges*, becauſe they are known to *ſtimulate* the *Glands* of the *Guts* much more than others, whereby they cauſe a Contraction, to that Degree, that the *ſerous* or watry Humours are thrown off, as it were, by ſo many *Spunges* ſqueez'd; but on the other hand, altho' *reſinous Purges* may be ventur'd upon in *Mankind*, where there is a Redundancy of *watry Humours*, as in *Dropſical Caſes* of ſeveral Sorts: I ſay, tho' they may be of uſe here, yet they are not ſo ſafe for *Horſes*, by reaſon the Length of their *alimentary Tube*, viz. from the *upper Orifice* of the *Paunch* to the *Fundament*, is above thirty-five Yards in Length generally ſpeaking, and therefore the *reſinous Particles* are more likely to adhere to the Foldings of the *Guts*, and cauſe intolerable Gripings, and now and then *Death* itſelf without Mercy.

Reſinous Purges are dangerous, and why.

I might, ſince I have ſeemingly begun, enter into a long Detail of the different Kinds of *purging Medicines*, and ſhew in what Particulars their purgative Quality conſiſts; but this Account would be too long and tedious at preſent, tho' I cannot help obſerving, that the *Powers* of *Medicines*, or true *Modus operandi* is not ſufficiently underſtood by the greateſt Part of thoſe Gentlemen, who pretend to *the Practice of Phyſic*, notwithſtanding ſuch Knowledge ought to be the *grand Guide* and *Director*.

Powers of *Medicines* underſtood by few.

It is poſſible, by *Superpurgation* from one *Doſe*, or by giving a Horſe too many Doſes of *Draſtic* or *ſtrong Purges*, ſo to weaken the *Craſis* of his *Blood* and Juices, as that his Limbs will ſwell; therefore I would have my *Readers* induſtriouſly avoid thoſe *Farriers*, who would be continually toſſing Purges into weak lean Horſes, which they will tell you, are full of *Humours*, and therefore require ſuch Management.

A Horſe's Limbs may ſwell from ſuperpurgations or over purging.

A Horſe that is *lean* and *weak* ſhould only be *once* or *twice* purged with the following Compoſition, and afterwards take ſtrengthening Medicines to reſtore his *Fibres* to their natural Tone and *Elaſticity*; the Purge I recommend in ſuch Caſe is this, *viz.*

A lean Horſe ſhould be ſeldom purged.

" Take

A Purge for a lean Horſe.

" Take of *Succotrine Aloes* (that comes in Skin
" to us from *Zocotra*, an Iſland in the Straits o
" *Babel-Mandel*, which will coſt you about 8 *d.* a
" Ounce) one Ounce and half; Extract of Caſſia
" one Ounce; of Sena in Powder, three Drachms
" Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, and Galengal-roo
" powder'd, of each two Drachms; mix, and with
" as much Syrup of Roſes-ſolutive as is neceſſary,
" beat the whole into a ſtiff Maſs to be formed into
" two Balls, which are to be given the Horſe any
" Morning, waſhing them down with a little warm
" Ale or Wine, keeping him from his Meat half a
" Day at leaſt."

Aloes, the different Sorts of it.

There are three Sorts of *Aloes*, *viz.* the *hepatic* or *Liver aloes*, the *caballine* or *Horſe-aloes* brought to us from *Barbadoes* in *Gourds*, and that Sort abovementioned, from the Iſland of *Zocotra*, which is much the beſt Sort, altho' it does not operate in ſo ſmall a Quantity as the others; yet it is ſeldom aſk'd for, becauſe it bears a Price four times as high as the common Sorts.

If your Horſe is ſtrong and full of Fleſh, and that he really requires purging, he may, in ſuch Caſe, bear the *common Aloes* and other Ingredients as under.

Another Purge more ſtrong than the former.

" Take of common Aloes, one Ounce; Diapente,
" two Drachms; Powder called Diaſena, half an
" Ounce; Salt of Tartar, two Drachms; and Syrup
" of Buckthron, as much as is ſufficient to make
" the whole into a ſtiff Maſs to form into two Balls
" to be given as before directed, rolling them up in
" powder'd Ginger."

Caution againſt giving a ſecond Purge when the firſt does not operate.

It may ſo fall out, that the above *Doſe* may be too little, and in ſuch Caſe it muſt be made ſtronger, by the Addition of more *Aloes* and Powder of *Diaſena*; but let me caution all Men not to give a *ſecond Doſe* directly, when the *firſt* does not happen to purge the Horſe, for by this Indiſcretion many are killed; and it is a *general Rule* in our Practice, *viz.* always to keep under the common Doſe of any Medicine, till you are throughly acquainted with

We ought to give ratheran under than an over Doſe.

with the *Temperament* and *Conſtitution* of the Creature you have to deal with; for none, I believe, are killed by an *under Doſe* of a proper Medicine, tho' many, I dare ſay, are hurried out of the World by an over Doſe, before the *Phyſician* (if I muſt call him ſuch) is appriz'd how, and in what Manner his *Patient* has been uſually affected by the ſame kind of *Medicine* he is going to ſwallow down; and therefore it is no bad Queſtion, to aſk any Man (you buy a Horſe from) whether ſuch Horſe has ever been *purged*, and what was the *Doſe*, and how he was affected by it? But if this cannot be known, we muſt be ſure to keep *under*, rather than *over*, and, as it were, grope out his *Conſtitution* with reſpect to *Purging*, &c.

The Greaſe and Scratches.

As the *Greaſe* is moſtly occaſioned by Careleſneſs of the *Keeper*, thro' ſuffering the *Scratches* to grow to too great a Height, I ſhould indeed have mentioned the *latter Diſtemper firſt*; ſeeing if you prevent, or cure the *Scratches*, you have no Occaſion for any Directions about the *Greaſe*; however, I hope that what I have ſaid, will be ſerviceable to the *Reader*, provided he is not over-fond of this or that *nonſenſical Receipt* cried up for the Cure of the *Greaſe*.

Compared to Kibed Heels in human Bodies.

The *Scratches* are a painful *Diſtemper*, incident to Horſes, and are, in many Reſpects, agreeable to what we term *Kibed-heels* in *human Bodies*; and yet, tho' theſe Diſorders give *Mankind* much Trouble, they are eaſily to be cured, provided People would only hearken to Reaſon, and not run away with that unaccountably fooliſh Notion of the *Vulgar* who are ſtill, and upon all Occaſions will be crying out, that *The Humours are falling down*, &c.

The Cauſe of the Greaſe and Scratches.

As I have hinted above, I am now again to repeat it, *viz.* That the moſt common Cauſe of the *Greaſe* and *Scratches* is *Careleſneſs* and *Naſtineſs*; for unleſs the *Blood* be kept in a benign and balſamic State, by proper Exerciſe and clean ſweet Feeding, that *Fluid* (from which all the Humours

of the Animal-body are derived) muſt of Conſequence become depraved and languid; and this Miſchief is ſtill increaſed by the lazy careleſs Groom; ſuch a one I mean, who is ſo much afraid of *Wind* getting into his *Stomach*, that he dares not go out with his Horſe upon his *Morning Exerciſe*, before he has ſteel'd himſelf with a Mug of *ſtrong Beer* and a *Toaſt*; or, in other Words, one who will take care of *himſelf* before he takes care of his *Horſe*.

The Author's Deſcription of a lazy Groom.

Such a *Groom* as this will always have his Stable perfumed with the nauſeous Effluvia that are eaſily enough perceptible on ſuch Occaſions, even to vulgar Noſes, and his Livery-clothes are generally in the ſame *Pickle* with his Horſes, *viz.* very dirty; but to the Point.

A Servant that goes dirty and naſty himſelf generally keeps his Stable, &c. in the ſame Pickle.

As Exerciſe ventilates the Blood; ſo, no doubt, keeping the Skin clean and ſmooth, is one great Aſſiſtant towards an *eaſy Perſpiration* thro' the *Pores*; for if we ſuffer our Horſes, after hard riding, to lie with the Sweat bark'd over them (as the Saying is) we run the riſk of a *violent Surfeit*, which is, in *fact*, running the riſk of moſt of the Diſtempers incident to either *human* or *brute Creatures*.

Danger of ſuffering a Horſe to reſt all Night without dreſſing after he has been hard rid.

A violent Surfeit partakes of moſt Diſeaſes.

The *Scratches* differ from the *Greaſe* in ſome reſpects, *viz.* in that the *firſt* require *Reſt*, a *large Stall*, and a proper *Ointment*, whereas the *Greaſe* (without the *Scratches*) is better after moderate riding; and therefore I muſt premiſe one thing, which, as a *golden Rule*, ought always to be kept in mind by every *Surgeon* and *Farrier*, and indeed by all Mankind. The Thing is this, *viz. Motion hinders Unition in all Kinds of Wounds, and a horizontal Poſture of the Body or Limb wounded, is much preferable to a depending one*; yet altho' daily Experience teaches this great Truth, Mankind are ſo heedleſly-ſtupid, that they overlook the Thing, even to ſuch a Degree as to coſt themſelves many Pounds, when the ſame Number of *Pence* would have performed a *Cure*, provided the *Animal OEconomy* had been underſtood, even in a minute Degree by the *Patient*.

Scratches differ from the Greaſe in ſome Particulars.

The beſt Poſture of Body during the Cure of Wounds.

The Author cenſures Mankind for being careleſs and walking about upon the Limb after receiving a Wound or Bruiſe.

The Cure of a Wound often coſts us a

What

What I would be at is this, *viz.* A *Wound* upon any of the Joints or *Lip*, in human Bodies, requires much more Patience and Care to perform a *Cure*, than when ſuch Wound happens to a Part of the Body not ſo frequently in *Motion*, for Motion (as I have before hinted) hinders *Unition*. And, larger Sore thro' our Neglect, and why.

It is juſt the ſame in *Horſes*, when any Wound or *Sore* is ſituate upon the back Part of the *Fetlock*, the Place where the *Greaſe* and *Scratches* happen; for, theſe Parts being moſtly in Motion, *Sores* upon them are difficultly healed, and more eſpecially as they are depending Parts. Wounds upon the Joints moſt difficult to cure and why.

This *Doctrine* of *Motion* and *Situation* of Body, with reſpect to the *Cure* of *Wounds*, or *old running Sores*, is very little attended to; nay, even many who, one would imagine, ſhould have better Notions of *mechanic Principles*, are ſo forgetful of themſelves, that they place their Bodies in a quite different Poſture than that which the *Cure* of the Diſeaſe abſolutely requires. For Inſtance, in the *Piles*, or what the *Surgeons* ſtyle the *Hæmorrhoids*, you ſhall find the otherwiſe intelligent *Patient* ſitting erect, groaning and crying out in the utmoſt Agonies, from the pungent Pain occaſioned by the Preſſure of the *Blood* and *Humours* on the Sides and Extremities of the *hæmorrhoidal Veins*, ſpread upon the *Sphincter ani*; whereas would ſuch Perſon only place himſelf *horizontally* on a *Bed*, or *Couch*, (I mean, before the Blood in thoſe Veſſels is turned too much to Corruption) I ſay, ſuch Poſture would carry off the *Inflammation* without any other Method; and the Reaſon is plain, why *Horſes*, and other *prone Animals*, never have the *Piles*, viz from the Situation of their Bodies, which hinders any extraordinary Preſſure of the Blood upon the Extremities of the *hæmorrhoidal Veins*; and which Extremities, in all Animals, both *human* and *brute*, are deſtitute of that Reſiſtance which is in common with the other Blood-veſſels of the Body. Add to The Author blames Mankind for neglecting the Study of the mechanic Powers. An upright or erect Poſture bad in the Cure of the Piles, &c. The Reaſon why Horſes never are troubled with the Piles, &c.

No Valves in the Pile-veins.

this, there are no *Valves* in the *Pile-veins*, which is another Reaſon why a horizontal Poſture of the Body is neceſſary, when there happens to be too great a Preſſure of the Blood, and an *Inflammation* upon the Part.

A common Saying proved to be a vulgar Error.

I know, that the common Saying is, *A hard Chair or Seat is beſt for the Cure of the Piles*; but it is a *vulgar Error*, amongſt many more, ſeeing that altho' a hard Chair may make a Reſiſtance againſt the Ends of the diſtended Veſſels, yet that is no Argument, why it ſhould cure the *Piles*, be-

Giving Eaſe, and performing a Cure, are two different Things.

cauſe giving *Eaſe*, and performing a *Cure*, are two different Things; and we are aſſured, that *Eaſe* may be procur'd in many Diſtempers, by Medicines that are quite oppoſite to the Intention of *Cure*: However, I will ſo far agree in the Thing, as to acknowledge, *Preſſure*, upon the Ends of the diſtended *Pile Veins*, is very proper to hinder the forming an *Abſceſs*, (or *Gathering* as it is vulgarly called) provided the Patient will uſe it when he is in *Bed*, or on a *Couch*, and before any Matter or Corruption is formed.

From the foregoing Doctrine the *Reader* may frame a right Judgment, how, and in what Situation a Horſe ſhould be moſtly kept that has the *Greaſe* or *Scratches*, or Wounds or Swellings upon the *Legs*, &c. and that altho' a Horſe that has the *Greaſe* or *Scratches*, will not lie down as he ought, yet he ſhould either be forc'd to it, (as by the Method, p. 65.) or turned out in the Day-time, and his Body covered with a Cloth.

If a Horſe will not lie down, he ſhould be forced, or elſe turn'd out in the Day.

It will ſeem to ſome, that I have contradicted myſelf in the laſt *Paragraph*, becauſe, a-while ago, I have laid it down as a *general Rule*, that *Motion hinders the uniting of Wounds*; but, I beg leave to conſider, that, when a Horſe is turned out from a warm Stable into a Field, the Coldneſs of the *Air* is a grand *Repellent*, and cauſes a proper Contraction of the *Fibres* of the *Muſcular Parts*, &c. inſomuch,

Cold Air a great repellent, and therefore 'tis good to turn a Horſe out for the Cure of the Scratches.

inſomuch, that there is a Stop put to an *Influx* of *Humours*, as we call it, and thereby the threatening Inflammation and Stagnation of the *Blood* and *Juices* are prevented.

Moreover, we find, that Turning a Horſe out that has the *Scratches*, provided his Heels be waſh'd well with warm Water (not with Diſh-waſh) and anointed well with a proper Ointment, ſuch as the following, is the moſt ſpeedy Cure; becauſe ſuch Horſe juſt uſes as much Motion as is neceſſary to help forward the ſtagnating *Blood* and *Humours* about his Heels, and this, together with the Coldneſs of the circumambient Air, performs a *Cure*, by tying up the Ends of the *ſecretory* and *excretory Ducts* in the *Skin*, and thereby hindering that nauſeous Diſcharge, ſo offenſive in the Stables of the obſtinately ignorant and idle Groom. Cure of the Scratches performed by turning a Horſe out, and the mechanical Reaſon aſſign'd for it.

The Ointment for the *Scratches*, which I juſt now hinted at, is this, *viz.*

" Take of White Ointment, two Ounces; Flan-
" ders Oil-of-Bays and Quickſilver, each half an
" Ounce, ſtir theſe well together, or rather melt
" the white Ointment a little, then ſtir in the Oil of
" Bays, and laſtly the Quickſilver, and keep ſtirring
" till all be ſo cold as that the laſt Ingredient can-
" not fall down to the Bottom, which is one main
" Thing to be obſerved in mixing Quickſilver with
" any Ointment whatſoever. Ointment for the Scratches.

Let this Ointment be apply'd when the Hair is well clipped away from about the Sores, both before and after the Horſe is travelled or exerciſed; but be careful always to have his Legs waſhed clean with pretty warm Water, and the Part dry'd well before the Ointment be uſed.

Captain Burdon, in his *Pocket-Farrier*, orders a *Ball* of *Æthiops Mineral*, *Balſam of Sulphur*, with Oil of Turpentine, Diapente, Aniſeeds and Honey, for the Cure of the *Scratches*; but I can ſee no right Reaſon for any inward Medicines; altho' the *vulgar* and *unthinking Mortal* will imagine, that the *Blood* Capt. *Burdon's* Ball for the Scratches cenſured.

People frequently judge erroneously by relying upon the outward Senses too much.

and *Juices*, in such Cases, must be contaminated, because the outward Senses are so affected with the Sight and Smell of the *Grease* and *Scratches:* However the following Ball, given to the Quantity of about an Ounce in a Morning before Exercise and Watering, is exceeding good to prevent or cure most Diseases in Horses, where there is not much of a feverish Heat attending.

Most Diseases cured by the following Ball.

Cordial-Ball.

Cordial-Ball.

" Take Aniseed and Caraway-seed finely pow-
" der'd, of each one Ounce; Greater Cardamum-
" seed, half an Ounce; Flower of Brimstone,
" two Ounces; Turmerick in fine Powder, one
" Ounce; Saffron two Drachms; Sugar-candy,
" four Ounces; Spanish-juice dissolved in Hyssop-
" water, two Ounces; Oil of Aniseed, half an
" Ounce; Liquorice-powder, one Ounce and half;
" Wheat-flour, as much as is sufficient to make
" all into a stiff Paste; and when the whole has
" been well beaten in a Mortar, keep it for use in a
" Bladder tied."

What I just now said about inward Medicines not being necessary, I would have the *Reader* construe, that such Things are not necessary, merely when a Horse has the *Scratches*; but if he has the *Grease*, a Couple of *Purges*, and a Course of the *Æthiops-mineral* (p. 199.) may be necessary: Yet, when all is done and said, I durst undertake to cure the *Grease* or *Scratches*, sooner by proper Turning out, good Feeding, and clean Dressing, and letting the Horse have a double Stall to ease himself, than by any other Method whatsoever; and therefore, it is a gross Piece of Stupidity, and Want of Knowledge of the true Nature of the *Animal-machine*, to assert that either *Mankind* or *Brutes* require Purging, or Courses of Physick in all Cases where there may appear a Discharge of *Humours*.

Turning out better than any Medicine for the Cure of the Grease or Scratches.

All I would say is this, *viz.* There are many Distempers at the very Extremities of the *Lymphatic-vessels*,

veſſels, and therefore ſtyl'd Skinny Diſtempers, which do not require, I mean, not abſolutely require *inward Medicines*, and amongſt theſe, ſome Kind of *Leproſies* and *Scurvies* in *Men*, as well as the *Scratches*, &c. in *Horſes*; and this I know from Experience, as well as Reaſon: For I have cured ſome confirm'd Leproſies without any Medicine inwardly adminiſter'd; and, as to drying up hot ſharp Humours affecting the Legs, or other Parts of human Bodies, without any Inconveniency accruing afterwards, and without any thing beſides a topical Application, I think he is but a poor *Phyſician* or *Surgeon* that will not ſubſcribe with me; therefore, as to the *Humour*, cauſing the *Scratches*, falling upon any other Part of the Horſe's Body, as his *Eyes*, *Lungs*, &c. when the *Scratches* are cured without *Purging*, or other inward Adminiſtration, I ſay, it is all a *meer Jeſt* and *Child of Ignorance*, fit only to amuſe the Vulgar, and pick their Pockets.

Leproſy and Scurvy mentioned.

The Humour falling upon the Lungs, &c. when the Scratches are cured, a meer Jeſt.

By this time, I think, I have diſcuſs'd ſufficiently upon the Subject of the *Greaſe* and *Scratches*, thoſe two common and troubleſome Diſtempers in Horſes; and therefore I ſhall beg leave to proceed to an Account of the *Gravel*, or Prick in the Foot, an Accident frequently happening on a Journey.

It frequently happens, I ſay, that Horſes are *gravelled* upon the Road by an unſkilful Smith, driving a Nail either into the Quick, or near a *Vein*, (as the *Farriers* term it) and, when this ſo falls out, the Gravel, or Sandy-matter in the Roads, works up along the Nail-hole, till it arrives at the Quick, and then it makes the Horſe lame. This is the common Definition of the *Gravel*; but, I apprehend, that if a Horſe was prick'd, his Foot would inflame and feſter by the Nail ſticking in the Foot, tho' no *Gravel* or *Dirt* ſhould get in at the Nail-hole, becauſe we are not acquainted with any Metal or Subſtance that will lie in an Animal-body without Corruption, except

Gravel'd or prick'd.

No Metal except *Gold* or *Lead* will lie in an Animal-body without Corruption.

Gold

Gold or *Lead*; neither will any extraneous Body (that I am acquainted with) as *Gravel*, *Wood*, or the like, excepting the two *Metals* mentioned, remain in an *Animal-body*, amongſt the *Blood-veſſels*, without Corruption; but, leſt People ſhould be carried away by falſe Notions with reſpect to *ripening* or *drawing-Applications*, I muſt beg leave to ſpeak a Word or two in *plain Engliſh* upon the Subject, from which ſhort Hint, I doubt not but the *intelligent Reader* will, in ſome Degree, benefit himſelf.

Drawing or ripening Medicines, which are ſo term'd.

Ripeners (as I remember explain'd in the *Phyſic-ſchools* at *Leyden*, by the late learned and never-to-be-forgotten *Profeſſor Boerhaave*) are "thoſe "Things which ſo diſſolve what is to be ſuppu-"rated, that the whole Matter gathers into one "Place, without any Diviſion or Separation made "by Cells, to the End that, an Orifice being "made, the whole *ſuppurated Matter* may be at "once expelled."

Farthermore, as thoſe Parts of an *Animal* to be *ſuppurated* or ripened, are nothing more than half-broken Solids, and ſtagnating Liquids, a *Suppurator* and a *Ripener* are ſynonymous Terms: however, I would hint one thing material, *viz.* That the longer the *Matter* to be *ſuppurated* remains cloſe and free from the *Air*, the eaſier it is concocted; and therefore the greateſt Care ſhould be taken, that all the indurated or hard Parts become *ſoft* quite round, before the *Tumour* be opened: for, when once that is done, what was not *ſuppurated* before, can hardly be diſſolved or brought to *Suppuration* afterwards.

A mechanical Account of ripening Medicines.

A *Ripener* therefore is an Application conſiſting of *penetrating*, *warm*, and *active Parts*, which are able to paſs the *Pores*, and mix with, and rarify any obſtructed Matter, ſo that it may be rendered fit for Diſcharge upon laying open the Part by *Cauſtic* or *Inciſion*; yet People in general are not aware of the Dangers brought on by Miſapplica-

tions

tions of this kind; for, in many Inſtances, the included Matter becomes ſo rarified by the Subtilty and Heat of the *topical Remedy*, that the *reſluent Blood* waſhes it back into the common Maſs; and, on the other Hand, by ſuch Rarefaction, the *Matter* is made to take up more Room than neceſſary, and conſequently, a greater Concourſe of *Fluid* will be occaſioned by the Senſe of Pain, *&c.* in the Part. Again, as *fatty Subſtances* mixed with *mucilaginous Seeds, Herbs, Roots*, &c. may be term'd *Ripeners*, from their ſoftening the *Fibres*, ſo as to hinder their making ſuch Reſiſtance to the included *Matter*, as they otherwiſe would do; on the other Hand, *ſticking Plaiſters* made of *Roſin*, *Burgundy-pitch*, *Turpentine*, and the like, act on a quite different Principle, and yet are *ipſo facto* as much *Ripeners*, as the *oily* and *fatty Subſtances*; altho', as I juſt now ſaid, they act differently; and this ſhews plainly, that the ſame *Effect* may be produced from quite different *Cauſes*.

Roſin, Turpentine, &c. Ripeners, and why.

The Manner by which hard adheſive Bodies become *Ripeners*, or *Drawers*, as the common Appellation is, is peculiar to ſticking Plaiſters, which adhere ſo cloſe to the Part affected, that they hinder the *Tranſpiration* of the common *perſpirable Matter* through the *Pores* of the Skin. The Conſequence of which is, that ſuch comminuted Matter returns with ſome Degree of Force; and, at laſt, by a Tendency to move the ſame Way, occaſions ſuch frequent Encounters and Occurſions, as will, by Degrees, attenuate and diſlodge the obſtructed Humours, whereby they either ſuppurate into *Matter*, or are propelled thro' the true Skin in human Bodies, and for Want of Room to get farther, becauſe of the ſticking Plaiſter, they elevate the *Cuticula* or *Scarf-ſkin* into a *Bliſter*, and ſo theſe Humours lie collected between the thin *Skin* on the Outſide of the Body, ſtyl'd *Cuticula*, and the *true Skin* under it, in the Form of a thick *Serum* or *Jelly*: And this is the Reaſon why ſuch

Subſtances, apply'd to any Part undiſtemper'd, will often raiſe *Bliſters*, as is frequently practiſed to make *Revulſion* in ſome Pains of the *Head*, Defluxions of *Rheum* upon the *Eyes*, &c.

When theſe Sorts of ſticking Subſtances, ſuch as *Turpentine*, *Roſin*, *Burgundy-pitch*, and the like, are apply'd to *Horſes*, in order to bring any included Humours to *Suppuration* or *gather* (as the *Vulgar* expreſs it) the *Hair* ſhould be clean ſhaved off the *Part*, and the *Plaiſter* ſpread pretty thick, and ſhaped larger than the *Swelling*, and be continued till the *Humours* are thoroughly digeſted, or turned to white Matter; and then, we may, with good Reaſon, hope for a ſpeedier Cure than would otherwiſe be performed.

Drawing out Thorns, Splinters, &c. by Plaiſters, a wrong Notion as the Author explains it.

From hence we may learn how abſurdly thoſe People argue, who talk of drawing out *Thorns*, *Splinters*, &c. as if ſuch Things were performed by the Application upon the pain'd Part, in the ſame Manner as ſuch *Thorn*, &c. might be pull'd out, provided we had a Piece of ſtrong Thread tied about it; and thus far with reſpect to *ripening* or drawing medical Applications; therefore I muſt now reſume my Subject relating to the *Gravel* in Horſes.

A Horſe's Hoof compared to the Nails upon the Fingers of human Bodies.

A *Horſe's Hoof* is, in a great Meaſure, comparable to the Nails of our *Fingers*; for, when the Diſeaſe, called the *Whitloe*, happens at the End of one's Finger, or rather, near the Root of the Nail, it is ſcarce poſſible to hinder it from cauſing an Unevenneſs in ſuch Nail afterwards; becauſe, when once it becomes knubed and curled, it will ſtill grow ſo; and I have obſerved the ſame thing happen from Cruſhes and Bruiſes upon the *Nails* by Accidents; ſo that, I ſay, a Horſe's Hoof is, in ſome Sort, like a Man's Nail, becauſe if the Hoof be affected pretty deep with *Gravel*, ſo that the *Farrier* is obliged to ſcrape or pare a good deal of it away to clear it of *Gravel*, &c. ſuch *Hoof* generally grows curl'd and uneven during Life; nor is there any Method to prevent it, tho' you greaſe

or

or oil his Hoof ever ſo much; but indeed, the *Jockies* often raſp off the Unevenneſs, in order to deceive the *unwary Chapman*: ſo that, before you buy a Horſe, it behoves you to examine his Feet well, ſeeing this Part (excepting the Eyes) is the firſt which fails him: Therefore, I adviſe the Reader once again, to ſtudy thoroughly the *Motto* to this, as well as to ſome other of my Performances, which is inculcated by *Horace*, where he gives us his Opinion of the Manner or Method, by which we ſhould chooſe one of the *Fair-Sex*, and the Compariſon is very juſt, *viz.*

——ubi Equos mercantur, apertos
Inſpiciunt; ne ſi facies (ut ſæpe) decora
Molli ſulta pede eſt, Emptorem inducat hiantem,
Quòd pulchræ Clunes, breve quòd Caput, ardua Cervix.

Motto to this Piece. The Author adviſes us to give due Attention to it.

As to the *Gravel* in Horſes, the Halting or Lameneſs is often miſtaken for ſome other Ailment: For Example, it is often miſtaken for a Pain or Strain in the *Shoulder*, *Back ſinew*, &c. and indeed the *Shoulder-ſlip* (as it is called) is often taken for a *Gravel*; therefore, there is no Way but to try the Hoof by ſqueezing with a pair of Pincers, for, by this Means, a *nice Finger*, and *clear Head*, will judge rightly of the Thing, from the Horſe's yielding or drawing away his Foot when the Pincers ſqueeze upon the Part affected. Gravel, how to try for it.

Secondly, Regard ſhould be had to the Nail-holes, *viz.* whether they ſeem to be near the *Quick* or no, and this happens according to the Make and Conſtructure of the Horſe's Hoof, ſome of which have the Circumference much more diſtant from the *Quick* or Ends of the ſmall Blood-veſſels than others; neither is there any certain Rule to go by, ſo as to diſcover rightly the Difference of Horſes, with reſpect to this laſt Particular; ſeeing there are many *flat Hoofs* with the *Quick* near their Circumference, and other deep or *high Hoofs*,

Few Farriers qualified to drive a Nail into a Horſe's Foot.

Hoofs, that have it farther off; therefore it requires a *nice Eye*, a *nimble Finger*, and *proper Judgment* ſo as to form Compariſons, before a *Farrier* is duly qualified to drive a Nail into a Horſe's Foot.

Thin-hoof'd Horſes harder to judge of their being prick'd than thoſe with ſtrong Hoofs.

Some Horſes indeed are ſo tender and beaten upon their Feet, that they can ſcarcely abide ſqueezing with a Pair of Pincers without complaining, altho' no *Gravel* be lodged near the *Quick*; and, in ſuch a Caſe it is, that Allowances are to be made, and that leſs Preſſure is required for the Inquiry ſpoken of.

Gravel ſhould be taken out as ſoon as poſſible.

It is a general Rule, *viz. Whenever any extraneous Body or foreign-Matter happens to be lodged in any Part of the Animal-machine, ſuch Enemy ſhould be diſlodged and taken out of the Body as ſafely and ſoon as poſſible*; therefore, if Gravelly-matter be got up the Nail-hole or otherwiſe to the *Quick*, it ought to be removed as ſoon as may be, though with as little Loſs of Subſtance as the Nature of the Caſe can well bear; for 'tis a Folly to cut, pare, and ſcrape the *Hoof*, ſo much as is frequently done by *ignorant Fellows* in Caſes of Gravel; ſeeing (as we ſay) *An Inch is a deal in a Man's Noſe*; and, if you cut too much Hoof away, it will be a great while before the Deficiency is ſupply'd and the Breach repair'd, and conſequently the ſame will be liable to admit more Gravel into the ſame Hole: So that I adviſe juſt as much of the Hoof to be taken away as is neceſſary, *viz.* ſo far as till the Blackneſs or Diſcolouration vaniſhes, and afterwards to dreſs the Wound with the following *Balſam*.

Balſam for a Prick in the Foot.

" Take of Gum Benjamin, half an Ounce; " Storax, three Drachms; Balſam of Peru, half " an Ounce; Aloes, called Succotrine-aloes, three " Drachms; Choice-myrrh, ſix Drachms; pow- " der all groſly, and, after putting them into a " wide-mouth'd Pint Gooſeberry-bottle, pour up- " on them one Pint of rectified Spirit of Wine, " and, corking it looſely, ſet the Bottle in Sand

" in

" in an Iron-pot over a middling Fire, and keep " the Spirit pretty warm for twenty four Hours, " ſhaking the Tincture up every now and then to " diſſolve the Gums, *&c.* after which you may ſteep " it cloſe ſtop'd for Uſe, and decant it off clear as " you want it."

This is the famous *Vervain's Balſam*, which is ſaid to work ſuch wonderful Cures upon Wounds, or Pricks freſh received; and, no doubt, but it is an excellent Compoſition. *Vervain's Balſam.*

The Method of applying it, is to warm it and dip a Piece of *Tow* or *Lint* in it, and ſo to faſten it upon the Part that is cleared of the *Gravel*, *Thorns*, &c. and to renew it as it grows dry; or, if you will have it in Captain *Burdon's* Style, let it be apply'd 'till the Part affected is well.

Captain Burdon, in his *Pocket-Farrier*, orders an *Ointment* for curing the *Gravel*, which ſcarcely differs from the common *green Ointment* of the Colt-Gelders, and which generally goes by the Name of *Gelding Salve:* But this has rather too much *Greaſe* in the Compoſition, which is apt to breed fungous or proud-Fleſh in Wounds of the Hoof: Therefore 'till the *Balſam* preſcrib'd can be prepar'd, the Ointment for a Navel-gall, p. 25, may be uſed; neither indeed, as to a *Poultis*, which the ſaid *Captain* mentions to be lap'd round the Horſe's Foot, in Caſes of the *Gravel*, can I ſay much againſt its ſeeing whatſoever *Poultis* is apply'd to pain'd Parts, provided ſuch *Poultis* is compounded of ſoftening and *emollient Ingredients*, ſuch as the following, it will be of Service.

" Take of Mallow and Marſh mallow-leaves, " of each four Handfuls; Pellitory of the Wall, " two Handfuls; White-lily-root boil'd by itſelf " and beaten to a Pulp, four Ounces; Linſeed " bruiſed, one Ounce boil'd to a Mucilage, or " Jelly, in about a Pint of Water: keep the " White-lily-root and the Mucilage of the Linſeed " by themſelves; and when the other Herbs are " well *A Poultis for a heated Hoof from Gravel, &c.*

" well boil'd, and ſqueezed from the Water and " beaten well, mix all warm up together, and ſtir " in about ten Ounces of freſh Hog's-lard, and keep " for Uſe."

This ſhould be apply'd very warm round the Foot when the Wound has been dreſs'd with the *Balſam* before-mention'd, and renew'd as often as it becomes dry; which will be according to the Anguiſh and Heat in the *Hoof*.

The Author's Account of *Pain* and *Eaſe* from heated and relaxed Animal Fibres.

I might here enter into an Account of the mechanical Operation of *emollient* or *ſoftening Medicines*, and ſhew the *Reader* the Nature of an *Animal-fibre*, which, when corrugated or contracted by too much *Heat* or *Diſtention* becomes *painful*, and when relaxed or ſoftened, by theſe ſort of Applications before ſpoken of, is reſtored to its *natural Tone* and Motion, and conſequently to *Eaſe*; but this, tho' a very eaſy Task, would require more Words than I can ſpare for a *Tract* of this kind, deſign'd only as a Sort of *Compendium* for the Pocket, however.

If the above *Poultis* be thought too troubleſome to make, that of *Captain Burdon*'s, which is only *boiled Turneps*, the Water being ſqueez'd from them, and a little *Hog's-lard*, may do, ſeeing 'tis not the Turneps themſelves, but the *warm Moiſture* and *Greaſe* that helps to relax and ſoften the *Fibres*; and this Effect, of Conſequence, muſt procure Eaſe.

The true Doctrine of an Animal Fibre not underſtood by many.

The true Doctrine of an *Animal-fibre*, which teaches us what is neceſſary to be done, in moſt, if not all the Diſtempers affecting *human* and *brute Creatures*, is ſo little underſtood, that many and great Enormities are committed for Want of ſuch Knowledge; and nothing is more common, than for People to be brought *ten* or *twenty Miles* upon a Cart or on Horſeback to a *Surgeon* for the Cure of a Prick of a *Thorn*, or the like, which has happened to pierce ſome *tendinous* or *membranous Part*; for, after the Accident, there is not a great deal of *Pain*, I mean after the firſt Smarting is over, and this,

this, together with the Inconſiderableneſs of the Wound, makes the Perſon take little or no Notice of it, ſo he e'en falls to his uſual Work, whereby *Fluxion* and *Inflammation* are brought on, and generally an Abſceſs with ragged and jagged Lips, that point out to us a *Mortification* of the *Limb* was at the Door, and only prevented by Strength of Nature (as we expreſs it) along with *ſpirituous* and *ſtrongly-digeſtive Applications*. This has been the Caſe with a great many under my Care; I mean, there have been brought to me Scores of *Patients*, who, when they came, were in great Danger of loſing a *Limb* from the Prick of a *Thorn* or *ſharp-pointed Inſtrument*, and walking about or ſtirring ſuch *Limb* too ſoon; whereas, had ſuch People only kept their Beds (which is beſt) or reſted the Limb a few Days on a Couch, and embrocated with Oil of *Turpentine*, or apply'd a *ſoftening-Poultis*, a ſmall Expence would have ſerved: But this is a Secret, my *Brethren* will tell me, ſhould not be ſpoke thus publickly: Yet I am eaſy as to that, ſeeing I think it the Buſineſs of an *Author* to be candid and communicative when he relates *Caſes*, or would inform us how to cure *Diſeaſes*; and therefore, he that turns *Author*, and yet keeps from us his *Noſtrums* (as he thinks them) had better keep his Pen from Paper, and publiſh his Performances in a much narrower Compaſs, *viz.* under the Title of a *Clap-bill*, or the like. Neither indeed need any Perſon of Education and Judgment fear wanting Bread through his Writing openly, becauſe ſuch Perſon muſt know, that, *So many Things go to all Things*, and that *Caſes* and *Circumſtances* differ ſo widely, inſomuch that Miſtakes will of courſe happen, whereby we ſhall get *Fees*.

The Buſineſs of an Author is to be candid and communicative.

From hence the *Reader* may obſerve, that very dangerous Caſes are often, nay very often brought on, from ſeemingly-trivial-ones at firſt, and all thro' a Neglect of ſtudying the Property of an *Animal-fibre*; and, it may be farther remark'd alſo, *viz.* that

A proper Posture of Body necessary in the Cure of many Diseases.

that it is scarcely in the Power of *inward Medicines* or *outward Applications* to perform a *Cure*, in Cases where the *Patient* (whether *human* or *brute*) is kept in a Posture of Body different to the main Intention; what I mean is, that it *behoves every Man to lay hold on Time by the Forelock*, when any Accident, whether *Bruise*, *Cut*, or the like, happens to *himself* or his *Horse*: but more especially this should be regarded, when the Wound is upon the *Arm* or *Leg* of the *first*, or the *Leg* of the *latter*; because *Rest*, and keeping the wounded-Limb in a *horizontal Position*, or rather, in a small Point of Elevation above the rest of the Body, will perform greater Feats, than all the *whole Tribe* of *Unguents* and *Balsams*, let them be ever so judiciously compounded, or pompously extoll'd; and really, if this was not the Case, the famous *Sympathetic Powder* of Sir *Kenelm Digby* had never gain'd the Ground it did in former Days: for, where's the Sense, or rather, how ridiculous is it for us to attribute any *healing-Virtue* to the *calcined Vitriol* sprinkled upon the *bloody-Cloth* and the *Instrument* which gave the Wound; indeed, he orders the *Wound* also to be sprinkled with the *Powder*, but such sprinkling only ties up the Mouths of the bleeding-Vessels, without imparting any *Balsamic-quality* to the Wound. Therefore, I say, it is resting the *Limb* or *Body* properly, as is at the same time directed by the *Knight* to his Patients, which the greatest Stress is to be laid on, for Reasons before cited; and herein we may observe that *great Truth*, viz. *Cures are oftener attributed to wrong than to right Agents*; and, for my own part, I must ingenuously declare, that I seldom meet with a Man that understands the Reason of Things, altho' all Men are free enough of their Advice, as well as positive in their Opinion, with respect to this or that Medicine or Application performing *unheard of Wonders*, &c. &c. &c. And the more so, provided the *Nostrum* has luckily been

Sympathetic powder, Sir *Kenelm Digby*'s mentioned.

Cures very often attributed to wrong Agents.

A *Nostrum* handed down from Gene-

been handed down from *Father* to *Son*, thro' a whole Generation of *Blockheads*. tion to Generation, the Author ridicules ſuch Things.

What I would infer from the aforeſaid Doctrine is this, *viz.* the more Reſt any Animal has, in Caſes of *Wounds*, *Bruiſes*, *Strains*, &c. the better; and altho' a Horſe is apt to ſtand upon his Feet when he feels Pain and Anguiſh in his Limbs, yet ſuch Horſe ſhould be forced down in a *large Stall*, by tying up one of his fore Feet cloſe, and faſtening a ſmall Rope about the other Fetlock, and bringing the End of it over his Shoulder; then hitting that Leg behind the Knee with your Foot, and at the ſame time pulling his Noſe ſtrongly down to the Manger, you'll bring him on his Knees, where you ſhould hold him 'till he is tired, which will not be long; but if he don't lie down ſoon, you ſhould get ſomebody to thruſt Sideways againſt his Quarters to throw him over; mind your Halter be good, and Staple in the Manger ſtrong. By this Means, a Flux of Humours, or rather what we may call a Stagnation of the Blood and Humours, the Forerunner of an Inflammation of one Sort is prevented, and the Wound, in ſuch Caſe, will heal of itſelf (as we ſay) provided the Conſtitution of the *Animal* be of that Nature, as to render the *Blood* balſamic and friendly to the *Sore*; but to return to the *Gravel* in Horſes. Method to make a Horſe lie down. Wounds in good Conſtitutions will heal of themſelves, if the Patient reſt long enough.

I have ſaid, that all the *Sand*, *Dirt*, or other extraneous-Bodies, ſhould be carefully cut and ſcraped out; and this, I ſay, ſhould be done carefully for Reaſons before cited. And,

When you have pared away all the Blackneſs, you may dreſs the Part with the following *Ointment*, viz.

" Take of Turpentine, two Ounces; Roſin, and " Burgundy-pitch, of each one Ounce; Bees-wax " one Ounce and half; freſh Butter, four Ounces; " French-verdigreaſe finely powder'd, half an " Ounce." Ointment for a gravelled Horſe.

Clarify

Clarify the Butter, and, after melting the hardeſt Subſtances firſt, put in the other, and laſt of all the *powder'd Verdigreaſe*; and ſtir the whole about 'till 'tis very near cold, otherwiſe the *Ointment* will be more ſharp at the Bottom than Top.

It is neceſſary there ſhould be ſome *Butter* or *Greaſe* in this Ointment, altho' I am ſatisfied ſuch things in general, had much better be left out, eſpecially in Compoſitions to be apply'd to Wounds in Horſes: For theſe require *ſtrongly digeſtive Medicines*, otherwiſe fungous or proud-Fleſh will ſprout up faſt, and this of Conſequence muſt retard the healing of the Wound; but, as to the Hoof of a Horſe, it is like a Man's Nail, as I have hinted, and requires ſomething ſoftening and unctuous, when it is faulty; and therefore Captain *Burdon* is not out, when he directs the Horſe's Foot that is gravell'd to be put into a warm *Poultis* with Hog's-lard in, tho', by the by, I do not think the *Captain* has ordered *Greaſe* enough to be added to the *boil'd Turnips*, therefore, I dare ſay, the beſt Way will be to clap a Print of freſh Butter upon the Sole of the Horſe's Foot, and thruſt it in well between the *Shoe* and *Hoof*, covering it with moiſt Cow's-dung afterwards.

A proper Application to eaſe a Horſe's Foot.

This will ſoften the *Hoof*; or, if I was not to talk like an *Apothecary*, viz. foreign to *vulgar Capacities*, I ſhould ſay, that *greaſy Poultiſes* apply'd to pain'd Parts, where the *Fibres* are, as it were, criſp'd and corrugated, help to relax and ſoften ſuch *Fibres*, and thereby contribute towards the Eaſe of *Animals* in Diſtreſs; and, more eſpecially, as ſuch Things, by their ſoftening Quality, give more Room to the *included Humours* to be diſpoſed of according to the Order of *Nature*; which, of all others, muſt certainly be the moſt beneficial both to *human* and *brute Creatures*.

The Author fears being cenſured for talking like an Apothecary.

Nature the beſt Guide.

I need not ſet down any other Method or Form of Management for the Cure of a *gravell'd Foot*, ſeeing

ſeeing one good *Ointment* is as good as ten thouſand; and, as to *drawing Ointments*, *Plaiſters*, &c. 'tis all a mere Jeſt, for there is no *Ointment* or *Plaiſter*, which has the Property of drawing *Gravel*, *Splinters*, or other extraneous Bodies out of Horſes Feet, nor indeed, out of any of the Parts of *Animal-bodies*, al tho' it is a very common Expreſſion amongſt the *Vulgar* to ſay, ſuch or ſuch a Thing will draw out a *Thorn*, *Splinter*, &c.

No ſuch thing ſtrictly ſpeaking, as drawing Ointments, Plaiſters, &c.

What I have ſaid with reſpect to the *Gravel* in the *Foot*, may ſuffice with reſpect to a *Prick* in the Foot with a Nail, or any ſharp-pointed body; by reaſon, keeping the Horſe in the Stable, and applying a *ſoftening Poultis* full of *Greaſe*, will eaſe the Pain and Anguiſh; and, by ſuch Means alſo, the *Hoof* will be more eaſily pared away where neceſſary, and the aforeſaid *Ointment* apply'd to the Part affected will perform the *Cure*. Yet, always keep in Mind my Advice given a while ago, *viz.* Do not ſuffer the *Farrier* to rip up your Horſe's Foot on every ſlight Occaſion; for, if you do, it will (moſt frequently) grow curled, and have the Aſpect of a tender *beaten Hoof*.

Farriers, we ſhould not ſuffer them to rip up a Horſe's Hoof too much.

There is an old Saying amongſt *Blackſmiths* (of the better Sort I may ſay, becauſe many of them are exceedingly ignorant) and is this, *viz.* when they ſpeak about ſhoeing a Horſe into the *Quick*, they pretend to puzzle us with their quaint Expreſſions of, *before behind*, *behind before*, which is no more, in the main, than that the *Quick* of a Horſe's Hoof lies near the *Heels* of his *Fore-feet*, and near the Sprun or Spurn, which is the Fore-part of the *Hinder-feet*, and therefore every *Smith* ſhould beware of coming too near thoſe Parts of Horſes Hoofs in ſhoeing.

The Quick in a Horſe's Hoof how it lies.

There is a Law againſt *Blackſmiths* for Damages, when they ſhoe a Horſe in the *Quick*; and it is a great Pity, there is not the ſame Remedy againſt ignorant Blunderers of other Profeſſions; ſuch as the *Blundering-*

The Ignorance of a blundering Lawyer not puniſhable by our Laws.

Blundering-Doctor, the *Blundering Lawyer*, &c. for theſe do more Miſchief by far: neither is the Ignorance (eſpecially of the latter) puniſhable.

Clap in the Sinew defined.

The next Thing I ſhall treat upon, is a *Clap* in the *Back-ſinew*, as 'tis called; but why People call it a *Clap*, I am at a loſs to find out; for this Ailment is (properly ſpeaking) an *over-ſtretch'd Tendon*, and, unleſs my *Readers* had ſome Notion of the Property of an *Animal-fibre*, which I have often mentioned, as well as a Smatch of Knowledge in *human* and *comparative Anatomy*, I ſhall find it hard to be underſtood, provided I ſhould write ſenſibly: However, I ſhall in this, as well as in all other Points I treat upon, ſtudy Brevity and Plainneſs, notwithſtanding I may be, now and then, cenſured by the *Vulgar*, and deem'd to ſpeak like an *Apothecary*, viz. foreign to common Underſtandings. I ſay then, that what is uſually ſtyl'd a *Clap in the Back-ſinew*, is, in plainer *Engliſh*, an *overſtretch'd Tendon*, and that a *Tendon* is the Extremity of a *Muſcle*, and that both are only a Compoſition of *Animal-fibres*: therefore,

When a Horſe *over-reaches* in his *Walk* or *Trot*, he is apt to ſtrain the *Back-ſinew*, but moſtly by getting his Foot into a Hole in the Road; for, when he does this, and has a heavy Weight upon his Back beyond his natural Strength, he often catches himſelf ſo haſtily upon Stumbling, that he ſtrains the *Back ſinew*, or *Tendon* behind his Fore-Leg.

The Cure.

The Cure of this Misfortune is beſt accompliſh'd by cooling Applications, ſuch as the following, *viz.*

A cold Charge for a Clap in the Back-ſinew.

" Take of Bole armoniac, four Ounces; Whites " of Eggs, Number ten; ſtir theſe well, and add " thereto as much ſtrong Port-vinegar, either white " or red, as will make it of the Conſiſtence of a " pretty ſtiff Poultis, and apply it upon thin Lea- " ther all along the Sinew and Part affected after the " Leg has been well bath'd and waſh'd with warm " Water,

" Water, and wip'd dry with an eaſy Hand." I have alſo given Sir *William Parſons*'s Noſtrum, p. 100.

Captain *Burdon* directs his *Turnip-Poultis* before mentioned (p. 26 and 62) in this Caſe, as well as in moſt other outward Ailments in Horſes; ſo that one would almoſt believe it of Kin to *Hudibras*'s *Sword-Handle*, which ſerved *for Fight and Dinner both*; but all the Good which proceeds from that Application, is a Sort of kindly Warmth, ſuch as that of the Steam of hot Water or the like; which, in ſome Meaſure, eaſes the Pain and Anguiſh of the Part that is inflamed.

Capt. *Burdon*'s Turnip-Poultis mentioned.

If your Horſe will lie down and eaſe his Leg, it will do him more Service than any Application you can be told of, altho' there are an hundred Receipts, I may ſay, that are fam'd for performing ſuch *Cures*, and conſequently handed down from the *wiſe Father*, to the *wiſer Son*, amongſt the *ſacred Archives* of the Family, which, on Examining, appear to be worſe Compoſitions than ever enter'd the Heads of *Nicholas Culpepper* or *William Salmon*, in our Way; or *Markham* or *Blundeville* in the Way of *Farriery*.

Common Receipts in Families cenſured.

I have been told a great many Secrets and *Noſtrums* for the Cure of a Clap in the *Sinew*, and even heard it inſiſted on, that ſuch or ſuch a Thing would perform to Admiration, and ſet the Horſe to rights in one Night's time: but, as *Reaſon* and the Knowledge of the *Animal OEconomy* muſt guide us, we only give Ear to, or rather, out of Good-manners, allow a *Gentleman* to tell his Story in praiſe of the Application, yet keep our Thoughts to ourſelves, rather than create Diſputes before an unlearn'd Audience.

The Author thinks it ill-Manners to contradict Gentlemen too much, when they are opinionated with reſpect to their *Noſtrums*.

There is a *Farrier* ſomewhere on the *London Road* from *Lancaſhire*, that, in Caſes of over-ſtretch'd Sinews, I mean in a Clap of the Back ſinew, applies *Spirit of Wine*, and *Oil of Vitriol*, in about the Proportion of two of the *firſt* to one of the *latter*, which is ſaid to do Wonders; and indeed,

A *Noſtrum* for a Clap in the Back-ſinew.

The Ignorance of a blundering Lawyer not puniſhable by our Laws.

Blundering-Doctor, the *Blundering Lawyer*, &c. for theſe do more Miſchief by far: neither is the Ignorance (eſpecially of the latter) puniſhable.

Clap in the Sinew defined.

The next Thing I ſhall treat upon, is a *Clap* in the *Back-ſinew*, as 'tis called; but why People call it a *Clap*, I am at a loſs to find out; for this Ailment is (properly ſpeaking) an *over-ſtretch'd Tendon*, and, unleſs my *Readers* had ſome Notion of the Property of an *Animal-fibre*, which I have often mentioned, as well as a Smatch of Knowledge in *human* and *comparative Anatomy*, I ſhall find it hard to be underſtood, provided I ſhould write ſenſibly: However, I ſhall in this, as well as in all other Points I treat upon, ſtudy Brevity and Plainneſs, notwithſtanding I may be, now and then, cenſured by the *Vulgar*, and deem'd to ſpeak like an *Apothecary*, viz. foreign to common Underſtandings. I ſay then, that what is uſually ſtyl'd a *Clap in the Back-ſinew*, is, in plainer *Engliſh*, an *overſtretch'd Tendon*, and that a *Tendon* is the Extremity of a *Muſcle*, and that both are only a Compoſition of *Animal-fibres*: therefore,

When a Horſe *over-reaches* in his *Walk* or *Trot*, he is apt to ſtrain the *Back-ſinew*, but moſtly by getting his Foot into a Hole in the Road; for, when he does this, and has a heavy Weight upon his Back beyond his natural Strength, he often catches himſelf ſo haſtily upon Stumbling, that he ſtrains the *Back ſinew*, or *Tendon* behind his Fore-Leg.

The Cure.

The Cure of this Misfortune is beſt accompliſh'd by cooling Applications, ſuch as the following, *viz.*

A cold Charge for a Clap in the Back-ſinew.

" Take of Bole armoniac, four Ounces; Whites " of Eggs, Number ten; ſtir theſe well, and add " thereto as much ſtrong Port-vinegar, either white " or red, as will make it of the Conſiſtence of a " pretty ſtiff Poultis, and apply it upon thin Lea- " ther all along the Sinew and Part affected after the " Leg has been well bath'd and waſh'd with warm " Water,

"Water, and wip'd dry with an eaſy Hand." I have alſo given Sir *William Parſons*'s Noſtrum, p. 100.

Captain *Burdon* directs his *Turnip-Poultis* before mentioned (p. 26 and 62) in this Caſe, as well as in moſt other outward Ailments in Horſes; ſo that one would almoſt believe it of Kin to *Hudibras*'s *Sword-Handle*, which ſerved *for Fight and Dinner both*; but all the Good which proceeds from that Application, is a Sort of kindly Warmth, ſuch as that of the Steam of hot Water or the like; which, in ſome Meaſure, eaſes the Pain and Anguiſh of the Part that is inflamed.

Capt. *Burdon*'s Turnip-Poultis mentioned.

If your Horſe will lie down and eaſe his Leg, it will do him more Service than any Application you can be told of, altho' there are an hundred Receipts, I may ſay, that are fam'd for performing ſuch *Cures*, and conſequently handed down from the *wiſe Father*, to the *wiſer Son*, amongſt the *ſacred Archives* of the Family, which, on Examining, appear to be worſe Compoſitions than ever enter'd the Heads of *Nicholas Culpepper* or *William Salmon*, in our Way; or *Markham* or *Blundeville* in the Way of *Farriery*.

Common Receipts in Families cenſured.

I have been told a great many Secrets and *Noſtrums* for the Cure of a Clap in the *Sinew*, and even heard it inſiſted on, that ſuch or ſuch a Thing would perform to Admiration, and ſet the Horſe to rights in one Night's time: but, as *Reaſon* and the Knowledge of the *Animal OEconomy* muſt guide us, we only give Ear to, or rather, out of Good-manners, allow a *Gentleman* to tell his Story in praiſe of the Application, yet keep our Thoughts to ourſelves, rather than create Diſputes before an unlearn'd Audience.

The Author thinks it ill-Manners to contradict Gentlemen too much, when they are opinionated with reſpect to their *Noſtrums*.

There is a *Farrier* ſomewhere on the *London Road* from *Lancaſhire*, that, in Caſes of over-ſtretch'd Sinews, I mean in a Clap of the Back ſinew, applies *Spirit of Wine*, and *Oil of Vitriol*, in about the Proportion of two of the *firſt* to one of the *latter*, which is ſaid to do Wonders; and indeed,

A *Noſtrum* for a Clap in the Back-ſinew.

deed, the Thing is not out, provided the *Relaxation* is not violent, and an Inflammation and Flux of Humours already come on.

The Way of uſing it, is to bathe the *Sinew* now and then with it cold, tho' I would deſire ſome *hard-handed Fellow* to rub it on, whoſe Skin would not be much hurt by the Sharpneſs of the Liquor, rather than do it myſelf.

Ignorant Men often fancy they perform *Cures*, wherein they had no other Hand than to obſtruct Nature in her Operations for the Benefit of the Patient.

People often judge of Things in a wrong Light; for, when a Horſe happens to get only a ſlight Hurt of the Kind I am ſpeaking of, which would go off even of itſelf (as we ſay) in a ſmall Space of time, the ignorant Perſon who applies his *Noſtrum*, fondly believes he has perform'd a wonderful *Cure*; whereas, perhaps, it's nothing ſo, but that the Hurt was ſlight, and therefore would have gone off in the ſame time, altho' nothing had been apply'd; and indeed, I have the greateſt Reaſon to believe, that it fares thus in moſt Caſes whatſoever, with reſpect to outward as well as inward Diſeaſes, both in *human* and *brute Creatures*; that is, ſo ſure as any ignorant Perſon happens to apply this or that Medicine, in nick of time, when *Nature* has perform'd the *Feat*; I ſay, when this ſo falls out, the *Vulgar* are ready to attribute the Succeſs to the *ill-contriv'd Gallimawfrey* or *Hotch-potch* of a Compoſition, that has neither *Senſe* nor *Reaſon* in the Contrivance; however, *as it was in the Beginning, is now, and ever ſhall be*, &c.

Claps in the Sinews are cured in a longer or ſhorter time, according to the Degree of Relaxation of the Fibres, and Heat of the Part.

In fine, Claps in the Back-ſinews, or, in other Words, *relaxed Fibres*, are curable in a longer or ſhorter Space of time, according to the Degree of Affection; that is, if the Sinew is much ſtrained, and a Flux of Humours brought on, occaſioned by the Tenſion and Heat of the Parts, in this Caſe, I ſay, Reſt and Time together with a wide Stall, or Turning out to Graſs, is the beſt *Cure*, provided we firſt bleed the Horſe in any Part of the Body, and leſſen the Quantity, and thereby prevent that Fluid from acquiring too much of a *feveriſh Heat*, which otherwiſe

otherwiſe it would be apt to do from Pain and Reſtleſneſs, the two inſeparable Companions of a *ſtrained Sinew*.

Some are for bleeding in the Spurn-vein in theſe Caſes; but ſuch *Farriers* are ignorant of the *Doctrine* of *Revulſion*, which to explain, would at preſent exceed my narrow Bounds.

Claps in the Sinew, ſome of them never to be cured.

I have ſeen many Degrees of a *Clap in the Sinew*, and ſome there are, that can ſcarce ever be cured, altho' *firing and bliſtering* has been made uſe of; for, altho' the Horſe may ſtep upright upon his lame Leg, yet, when he comes to hard Pinching, the *Cord* will again give way; but this is when a Horſe has been let-down or broken-down in the *Sinew*, ſo as that his Foot-lock almoſt touched the Ground when he was upon his Walk.

Better to leave a lame Horſe with an honeſt Farmer, than with an unſkilful Farrier.

If your Horſe happens to get a Strain in his *Back-ſinew*, on a Journey, and that he is a valuable Horſe, never hazard his growing worſe by preſſing him on, but rather leave him to the Care of ſome *honeſt Farmer*, (for I bar almoſt all Kinds of *Farriers* whatſoever, they are ſo abominably ignorant, and conſequently too fond of applying this or that fooliſh Compoſition) I ſay, leave him with ſome honeſt *Farmer*, who has Courage ſufficient to keep off all *Demi-Doctors*, and Senſe enough to know, that *a great many Things go to all Things*, and by this Means, you will ſtand a much better Chance to receive your Horſe again ſound and well, than by committing him to the Care of any *Farrier* that I know of, either in *England*, or any other of the four *capital Kingdoms*, thro' which I have travell'd.

Clap in the Sinew, if a ſevere one, a Winter's running little enough to cure it.

I dare ſay, it requires as long a time for a Horſe to be thoroughly well recovered of a *Clap*, I mean a ſevere Clap in the *Back-ſinew*, as it does for that of a *broken Leg*; and, in my Opinion, a Winter's running is little enough in ſuch Caſes; but indeed, ſlight Hurts, (as I have ſaid before) they will go off ſooner by applying the *cold Charge*, of *Bole-armoniac*, *Whites of Eggs*, and *Wine-Vinegar*; (p. 68.) and to repeat it as it dries.

The

Shoulderſlip.

The *Shoulder-ſlip* is Couſin-german to the *Clap in the Back-ſinew*; for they are both relaxed *Fibres* that want to reſtore themſelves to their natural Tenſity; and it is *Reſt* and *Eaſe* together with a prone Poſture of the Body, which is moſt likely to effect a Cure, and *really Reſt* will do more good, either to *Men* or *Beaſt*, that has got a Strain, than any *Drug* or Compoſition of the Shops, as before remarked, how well ſoever contrived or recommended; and, as to that ſo common Thing, *viz. Spirit of Wine camphorated*, it is as erroneouſly made uſe of as any Application whatſoever, becauſe *this* as well as all other *ſpirituous Mixtures*, have a quite different Effect upon the *Animal Fibres*, than that which is commonly imagined; the Truth of which is demonſtrated by the late learned *Boerhaave*, in his *chymical*, as well as other *Lectures*, which it would do well for Gentlemen of Leiſure and Penetration to peruſe.

Spirit of Wine and Camphire has not the Effect as commonly imagined, and why.

The Author recommends the Study of the late Dr. *Boerhaave*'s Chymical Lectures.

Captain *Bourdon* gives us his Notions in four Lines, with reſpect to our judging of a Horſe Shoulder-ſlipt, or Back-ſinew ſtrained: and, if I remember right, 'tis this, *viz.*

Capt. *Bourdon*'s Account of the Signs of a Shoulder-ſlip and Back-ſinew Strain.

"If in the *Back-ſinew*, he will lift his Toe off "the Ground and ſtep ſhort, tho' downright lame; "but if in the *Shoulder*, he will drag his Toe as he "walks."

This is a good *Deſcription*, and is pretty near the Mark; for many times the *Farriers* are deceived (altho' they are exceedingly poſitive in Opinion) and miſtake the one of theſe for the other, yet in the main, it requires a nice *Hand*, and diſcerning *Eye*, rightly to diſtinguiſh the Difference, more eſpecially when the *Back-ſinew* is only ſlightly ſtrained: but when the Hurt is violent, we feel the Leg hot, and the *Sinew* thicker than that of the other Side; and as to the *ſtrain'd Shoulder*, no Difference of Heat or Swelling can be perceived, unleſs

The Author's Account of the ſame.

unleſs by a very nice Hand indeed: However, if the Leg continues cool after twenty-four Hours ſtanding, I mean, twenty-four Hours after the Hurt received, we may reaſonably determine the Misfortune to be lodg'd in the *Shoulder*, and accordingly proceed to oil him with the following, *viz.*

" Take Oil of Turpentine, two Ounces; Oil of
" Swallows and Petroleum, of each Half an Ounce. Mix.

Oils for a Shoulderſlip.

Let this be well rubb'd in, and the Horſe ſtirr'd a little after it, to prevent his being reſtleſs from the Warmth of the Application.

Some heat the *Oils* in with a hot Fire-Shovel or the like; but I think it beſt, to heat the Shoulder well before he is rubbed, and this may be done with a Piece of flat Iron heated pretty hot, and held about a Span from the Part, and by that Means the Pores in his Skin will become more open to receive the Benefit.

It is no uncommon Thing, nay, I know it is very common for *Farriers* to make Miſtakes with Relation to Strains in Horſes Legs, *&c.* for they will ſometimes tell you, the Hurt is in the *Coffin-joint*, *Fetlock-joint*, &c. when, ten to one, it is in the Shoulder or Elbow-joint below; however, all we can do is to try with our Hand all Places which may poſſibly occaſion the Horſe to halt; and, if there is a preternatural Heat more than about the ſame Part on the oppoſite Side, we may conclude the Misfortune to be ſituate accordingly.

Farriers often miſtake the Part affected, and fancy a Horſe lame in a different Place.

There are ſeveral ſmall Sinews about the Fetlock-joint, which often ſuffer from Strains, and their *outward Coats* therefore ſtart up into (what we call) *Wind-galls*. The *Cure* conſiſts moſtly in cooling the Parts with the following *Cold-charge*, and ſuffering the Horſe to lie idle, rather at *Graſs* than in the *Houſe*, and, the longer this is conſented to, the better.

The Cure of Wind-galls.

The *Cold-Charge* for Strains in the Fetlock.

Cold-Charge for Strains.

"Take the Lees of ſtrong Wine, either Red or "White, or Wine-vinegar, to the Quantity of about "half a Pint, and add thereto, of common Bole-"amoniac in Powder, one Pound; (which you "ſhould have afforded for 6 *d.*) To theſe put the "Whites of ſix Eggs, and beat all well together; "and apply it thick in the Form of a *Poultis*, which "muſt be renew'd as it dries."

If the Quantity of *Powder* be too much or too little for that of the *Wine-lees*, it may be altered ſo as to make it of the Conſiſtence of thick Honey.

Strains in the *Fillets*. See *p.* 150.

Strains require Reſt.

Strains frequently, as well as Twiſtings in the Joints, happen on a Journey, without any ſenſible Heat, or outward Appearance of Swelling, ſo that *Farriers* often miſtake the Place where the Ailment lies; however, if the Part can be diſcovered, I think the *Cold-Charge* as aforeſaid, moſt promiſing of Cure, but in all Caſes of Strains, it is abſolutely neceſſary to ſuffer the Horſe, either totally to reſt, or elſe only to travel very eaſy, nay exceeding eaſy Stages, according to the Degree of the Diſorder, ſeeing nothing in Nature can be worſe, than too violent Motion, where Accidents of this Kind happen to the *Joints* or *Sinews*; and, as to *Rowelling*, 'tis a Jeſt, for it has no Relation to the *Cure*, although the ſame may be erroneouſly attributed to ſuch Proceedings; for, though the Lameneſs go off after *Rowelling*, I inſiſt upon it, it was not the Number of *Rowels*, but the Reſt from Buſineſs, and Length of Time, which were the main Agents.

I have ſeen many *Running-Horſes*, and have had ſeveral myſelf, that were troubled with *Wind-galls*, occaſioned from the Streſs put upon the Sinews in their Exerciſe, *&c.* and have obſerved, that in the

the *Spring*, if ſuch Horſes had had Eaſe in *Winter*, the *Wind-galls* would have appeared very ſmall, and many of them quite fallen, yet on hard Exerciſe they would ſtart up afreſh: ſo that when a Horſe is wind-gall'd pretty much, I imagine there is ſcarce any *Cure*; or, if there is, by the Method of ſtriking a *Fleam* into them, as is ſometimes done, and applying corroſive Powders afterwards, I ſay, tho' this Practice may now and then ſucceed, I think it oftener does Harm, by cauſing greater Misfortunes, ſeeing *Wind-galls* are, in general, more reaſonably term'd *Blemiſhes* than *Diſtempers*; and, if I was on the *Jury* of Trial of a Cauſe, where *general Warranty* of a Horſe's Soundneſs was the Point in Diſpute, I ſhould give it for the *Dealer* who ſold the Horſe, provided there was no other Objection beſides a few *Wind-galls*; becauſe there is not *one* Horſe in *ten* without ſuch *Tumours*, either about the *Hoofs*, or *Fetlock-joints*, and yet ſuch Horſes may do their Buſineſs as well as any other.

Wind-galls Blemiſhes not Diſtempers.

There is a famous Fellow ſomewhere in the South of *England*, that ſells a *Noſtrum* for the Cure of *Wind-galls*. I have forgot what Town he lives in, but am well-informed, that his *Secret* is (what he may call) *Oil* of *Pitch*; but there is no ſuch *Oil* prepared, that I know of, therefore it muſt be the *Piſſellæum Indicum* of the Shops, which is what we term *Barbadoes-Tar*, though indeed the *Latin* Word ſeemingly implies Oil of Pitch, *q. d. picis oleum*; for this is a very penetrating thing, and may perhaps do Service in theſe Caſes, provided the Horſe be turned out for ſome Time, and the Fetlock-joints or Hoofs (if the Tumours are there) be rubbed with it now and then.

Barbadoes-Tar, a Secret for the Cure of Wind-galls.

I ſhall now proceed to the Cure of *Coughs* and *Colds*, ſo common to Road-horſes in particular; and *firſt*.

A Cough or Cold (as 'tis called) is perceived by the Horſe looking heavy and dull; and when 'tis

Cough.

ſevere, his Eyes run, and a kind of *Gleet* is diſcharged at his Noſe.

Colds in general are occaſioned by too ſudden cooling Horſes when heated, or by giving them cold Water when in ſuch a State of Body; I have ſeen ſeveral Horſes become *Phthiſicky*, nay even Broken-winded, by riding them Belly-deep in cold Water, when they were upon a Sweat; and this the Farriers call by the Name of *Molten-greaſe*, a Term as unintelligible as the reſt of their *Jargon*, with which they fill our Ears on every Occaſion.

Molten-Greaſe an unintelligible Piece of Jargon.

The *Lungs* of every Creature are very ſuſceptible of Impreſſion, as well as the *Brain* and *Bowels*, and therefore theſe Parts are moſt generally affected, when the *perſpirable Matter* deſigned to go off thro' the Pores in the Skin, is hinder'd and obſtructed by *cold Air*, or a *cold Body* applied either inwardly or outwardly, ſuch as Water, which cauſes a Conſtipation, as we term it, and ſhuts thoſe *Outlets*, and this Want of Care in the Owner of a Horſe, is often the Cauſe of *Coughs*, *Purſiveneſs*, *Broken-wind*, &c. as well as the Cauſe of the *Staggers*, and many kinds of *Fevers* and other Diſtempers; for, what Diſorder can we mention, wherein catching Cold may not be the *primary Cauſe?* or what Tumults are there, in the Blood and Juices, which this *obſtructed perſpirable Matter* is not able to raiſe? Surely none; therefore, I would adviſe every Man to be careful, eſpecially in Winter, how his Horſe lodges, as well as himſelf, particularly at Night.

Lungs, Brain, and Guts of Animals ſooneſt affected by Colds, and why.

When a Horſe has got a Cold that fixes ſtrongly at his *Lungs*, or *Brain*, and that it does not run off at his Noſe in ſome Days, in this Caſe, the *Farrier* will tell you he is *Cheſt-founder'd*, though this indeed is another of their Terms which carries no Meaning along with it; however, the *Doctor* then orders his *Cordial-drench*, with *Aniſeed*, *Turmerick*, *Long-Pepper*, *Grains of Paradiſe*, *Diapente*, &c. and if that will not do, with a little *Balſam* of *Sulphur*

Cheſt-foundered, the Farriers do not underſtand what they would be at by the Term.

Sulphur aniſated, mixed with warm Ale and Treacle, he is at the End of the *Chapter*. But,

There is nothing better for a Horſe that has got a Cold, than my *Cordial-ball*, as deſcribed, Page 54. for that frequently given, diſſolved in *Beeriſh-Malt-Liquor*, will conduce more than any Thing elſe towards the Cure, and at the ſame time guard the *Lungs* againſt that irritating ſharp-Humour, that erodes and deſtroys the natural mucous, or ſlippery Covering which ſpreads over the Ends of the *Nerves*, and ſmall hair-like Veſſels in thoſe Parts of the Body, as well as the Broncha or Wind-pipe. Cordial-ball for Colds.

The *Ball* muſt be given for a Fortnight twice a Day, about an Ounce for a Doſe, and diſſolve it in ſtale Ale Milk-warm, or rather put it between his Grinders, and let him chew upon it for an Hour or two without eating *Hay* or *Graſs*, and afterwards give him Oatmeal and Water, or what we call White-water, lukewarm, ſtirring him gently about both before and after Watering.

Bleeding in the *Thigh-vein* is proper when the *Cold* is violent; ſeeing a *Plethora* or over-great-Fulneſs is brought on from the obſtructed-perſpirable-Matter lodged in the Veſſels and Habit of the Body. Bleeding in the Thigh-vein proper in Colds.

I have mentioned the *Thigh-vein* to draw Blood from, in Caſes where the *Head*, *Glands of the Throat*, &c. are affected by a Cold, tho', if Blood be taken from any *Vein* at all, it will do nearly as well, there not being ſo very much in the Doctrine and Diſputes which reſpect what we term *Revulſion*. Revulſion, the Doctrine of it not ſo much to the Purpoſe, except in very acute Diſtempers.

I ſhall, before I paſs over the preſent Subject, juſt mention ſomething worth the Notice of every Gentleman, which is this, *viz.*

In all *Lentors* or Viſcidities of the Blood, as in Caſes of the *Farcy*, and the like, Bleeding will cauſe the remaining *Fluid* to move more quick, provided there is a due Strength and Elaſticity in the Farcy.

Solids, such as the *Muscular-flesh*, *Coats* of the *Veins* and *Arteries*, &c. and it will also become more thin and warm, which shews the Necessity of *Phlebotomy* in these Distempers. Again,

Bleeding has different Effects upon Animals, according to the present State of the Blood at the time of the Operation, and why.

Where there is a *Plethora* or overgreat Fulness from a Debauch in Mankind, or from a *Surfeit* in *brute-Creatures*, so that Perspiration, or that insensible Sweating (if I may so call it) is impeded and hindered; in this Case, I say, Bleeding will cause the remaining Mass to circulate slower, and become cooler.

In the first Case, a Diminution of the Resistance in the *Blood-vessels*, such as is the Blood and Humours, I say, diminishing the Quantity of Blood will increase the *contractile Powers* of those Vessels, and consequently make the Arteries beat faster, and circulate their Contents with greater Velocity. But, in the latter Case, a Diminution of a Quantity of a spirituous Blood, will lessen the Quantity of Spirit secreted or separated therefrom in the *Brain*; the Consequence of which will be, that the *Heart* and *Arteries* will not contract so often, nor so strongly as before, and therefore will the *Blood* move more *slow*, and become more *cool*.

Hence we may learn, how, and in what Manner *Cures* are performed by *Bleeding* in several Disorders, although by that Operation the Blood may, with as much Reason, be said to become cooler in one *Disease*, while it may be heated in *another*; for the Heat of the Blood depends upon the quick Pulsation of the Arteries, seeing Heat is the Effect of a rapid Motion, and therefore the true Reason of Watchfulness and *Delirium* in *Fevers*, proceeds from the too great Quantity of *Animal-Spirits* separated in the *Brain* by the too frequent Pulsation of the Heart and Arteries; for, if a given Number of Pulsations or Beatings of the *Heart* separate a given Quantity of *Animal-Spirits*, in any given Time, surely, a greater Number of those *Beatings* must, if performed

Blood, whence the Heat of it arises.

Delirium in Fevers, true Reason of it.

formed in the like given Time, produce a greater Quantity of *Animal-Spirits*; and for this Reaſon, if we can only cool the *Blood*, by laying a *Clog* upon the *Cauſe* of its too exalted Motion, if we perform the *Cure*; but then again, we are rightly to conſider before-hand, whether ſuch *Fever* is brought on primarily, by too great a Redundancy in the *Animal-Spirits*, as from *High-living*, &c. or, it is the *Blood* itſelf, that was originally faulty, that is, whether the *Blood* was ſo diſeaſed, as to put the *Spirits* into Diſorder; or, the *latter*, the Occaſion of the violent Motion in the Blood by their too great Superfluity brought on as aforeſaid.

Fevers, the different Sorts of them.

There is no Doubt but *Horſes* have what we term *Animal-Spirits* as well as *Men*; but then their *Nerves* are not ſubject to ſo many Diſorders by far, becauſe the *Brain* is nothing like ſo active; I mean, the *Faculty* of *Ratiocination* in *Brutes* is, as it were, dead, altho' they are endowed with ſomething like it, *viz.* drawing Inferences, as we may obſerve by ſeveral of their Actions, in which we alſo ſee one *Horſe* much wiſer than another; but to return to the *Cure* of *Colds*.

Horſes, they have not ſo many nervous Diſtempers as Mankind, and why.

I have hinted before, that *Colds* are the Effect of *obſtructed-Perſpiration*, and that keeping a Horſe warm covered, giving him my *Cordial-Ball*, with moderate Exerciſe, and a good deal of Patience, is moſt likely to perform the Cure.

Colds, a good deal of Patience required in the Cure of them.

I ſay, a good deal of Patience, becauſe ſome *Colds* are a long time before they break (as the common Saying is) and, as a Horſe cannot expectorate or ſpit up the *Matter of the Cold*, therefore it muſt run off by the Noſe; and really, if we obſerve, we may find ſuch ſevere Colds, as that Horſes ſhall appear broken-winded, for at leaſt two or three Months, and run at the *Noſe* as if *glander'd*, and yet do well at laſt, provided we religiouſly keep to the *Medicine* and *Regimen* before ſpoken of. And,

Glanders (when confirmed) there is no Cure.

As to the *Glanders* (when confirmed) I apprehend there is no *Cure*, becauſe the cartilaginous or *ſpungy Bones* in the Horſe's Noſe, are become carious and rotten, by the Acrimony of the *Humours* continuing flowing over them; therefore, the firſt Loſs is beſt, *viz.* knock him on the Head, and give him the *Dogs*.

I would be underſtood, that no Horſe *effectually glander'd*, and he is ſo when he runs Corruption at his Noſe, of a bad Colour, ſuch as *blackiſh*, *greeniſh*, or *bloody*, together with an ill Smell or Savour; this Horſe is fitter for a Kennel of Hounds than any Thing elſe; altho' the Diſtemper is not contagious or catching notwithſtanding it is one of the moſt nauſeous to the Eye, and offenſive to the *Noſe*, of any I am acquainted with.

Glanders, not contagious.

It would be endleſs to enumerate the many Evils which proceed from taking *Cold*, not only in *Brutes* but *human Bodies*; ſo that the late *famous Phyſician*, as well as *facetious Companion*, in the Reigns of King *William* and Queen *Anne*, might very well anſwer the Gentleman that apply'd to him in a careleſs Way for the Cure of a Cold, as he did, *viz.*

Dr. *Radcliffe* mentioned.

Says the Gentleman, Doctor, I have got a *ſevere Cold*, what muſt I do? A ſevere Cold, ſays *Radcliffe*; why, what the *D——l* would you have? meaning by ſuch Anſwer, that moſt *Illneſſes* proceed from *Colds*.

Colds generally affect thoſe Parts of the Body as are moſt ſuſceptible of Impreſſion, and ſuch are the *Brain*, *Lungs*, and *Guts* of *Animals*; for when that perſpirable Matter (mentioned by *Sanctorius* the *Italian Phyſician*, and others) is retained in the *Blood* and *Habit* of the Body, by a Conſtipation of the *Pores* in the Skin, I ſay, when this is the Caſe, *Nature* endeavours to throw off the Enemy by ſome other *Outlet*, ſuch as the *Mouth*, *Noſe*, *Fundament*, *Urine*, &c. and therefore, to promote ſome of theſe Diſcharges, in due time, is the Buſineſs of every *Phyſician*, as well as of every *Farrier*;

rier; and, as the *Brain* is one of the largeſt, nay, I may truly ſay, much the largeſt *Gland* of the whole Body, there is ſeparated from thence a prodigious Quantity of purulent or ichorous-Matter, when the Blood happens to be over-loaded as aforeſaid; and again, ſome Part of the ſharp Humour paſſing down the *Trachea*, or *Wind-pipe*, the *Lungs* are thereby excited to violent Agitations in order to diſcharge the Enemy; and, in human Bodies alſo, this *ichorous-Running* at the Noſe in *Colds* is often of ſo ſharp and corroſive a Nature, that it erodes and brings off the Skin of the Upper-lip, where it runs along.

The *Guts* of *Animals* are likewiſe affected by *Colds*; for the Matter (as we call it) which ſhould have tranſuded by the *Pores*, is, by a kind of Reverberation, thrown back upon the Bowels, and goes off, either by a Looſeneſs, or by flatulent and windy Crepitations; and, in this Caſe alſo, the *Glands* of the *Inteſtines* are ſo irritated by the Sharpneſs of the *Humour* that paſſes off by the Fundament, that it almoſt excoriates or brings off the inner-Lining of Part of the *alimentary Tube*, together with ſlimy and bloody Stools; inſomuch that a *Gangrene* or *Mortification* of the Bowels is always threatened, and ſometimes brought on. Theſe, I mean, are the frequent Effects of *Colds*, or Perſpiration obſtructed in *human Bodies*; but as to Horſes, they are not ſo ſubject to *Diarrhœas* or Looſeneſſes, by Reaſon of their prone-Poſture of Body, which gives a kind of Check to the flowing off of the *Excrements*, &c. And indeed, if we would conſider, we may obſerve, that many Diſtempers in Horſes (as I have already ſaid) proceed from their natural Poſition of *Body*, ſo that we might as well refine a little upon that Subject, as *Louis Cornaro* (I think his Name was) did in his Way, when he wrote his Book, *De Morbis Artificum*; wherein he treats of the particular Diſtem-

Diarrhœa, or Looſeneſs, Horſes are not ſo ſubject to them as Men, and why.

Louis Cornaro mentioned.

pers peculiarly incident to different *Trades* and *Profeſſions*.

Nature, we muſt attend her Operations.

The grand Point to be obſerved throughout the whole of the *Cure* of *Diſtempers* is this, *viz. Follow Nature, for digeſted, not crude Humours are to be help'd off*; and, no doubt of it, Nature points out the particular Diſcharge, ſo that if we aſſiſt her properly, and take care to prevent the offending-Matter from injuring the Parts as it paſſes along, to the proper *Emunctory* or Outlet; we do all, that any wiſe and experienced Phyſician can do; and he who pretends to perform more, may alſo pretend *to turn the Moon with his Heels*, but I can chooſe whether or no I believe him.

Laſtly, when the Brain is greatly loaded from *Cold*, take ſome of the following Powder, and blow it up the Horſe's Noſtrils pretty high with a Piece of *hollow-Kex*, as they call it in ſome Places, which is the Herb *Hemlock*, that grows upon Stalks that are hollow, and which Boys ſhoot their little Darts thro' when they blow them out of their Mouths.

This, or a piece of Elder-wood, with the Pith out, is moſt proper for the Purpoſe, provided it is ten Inches long or near it.

A Powder to make a Horſe's Noſe run in a Cold.

The Powder is thus prepared, *viz.*

" Take of the Herb, called Aſſarabacca, which " is ſhaped like the Garden-Scurvy-Graſs, only it is " larger, and of a darker Green; I ſay, take of " the Powder of this Herb when dried, half an " Ounce, and of the Powder of Marjoram, one " Ounce: mix theſe together, and blow it up the " Horſe's Noſtrils twice or three Times a Day, as " Occaſion offers, that is, 'till his Noſe run much " Rheum, *&c.* and keep his Head and Throat well " covered, or it may open the Glands ſo much as " that he may get more Cold."

There are ſeveral other *Errhines*, or Sneezing-powders; but this is the beſt and ſafeſt, as well as leaſt painful, and will make the Noſe run like a Tap,

Tap, as we ſay; neither is there any Thing better in common and nervous Head-aches in human Bodies, or for Colds that affect the Head, if uſed now and then, in the Manner of *Tobacco-Snuff*, and the Ears and Throat kept warm when one's Noſe runs; for it may be ſaid to purge the Head more than any Thing I know of, excepting the *Mineral-Turbith*, and ſome other more dangerous Preparations of the *Chemiſts*.

If the Horſe ſeems griped in the Guts, from the Cauſe aforeſaid, let him have the following warming Drink given him:

The Cordial-drink in a Cold.

" Take two Ounces of my *Cordial-Ball*, (p. 54.) " half an Ounce of Grains of Paradiſe in Powder, " and a Quarter of an Ounce of Long-Pepper, to- " gether with a large Nutmeg grated amongſt " them, and mix all up with a Quart of ſtrong " mellow Ale, and give it the Horſe in a Horn as " is uſual, and keep him tied up from Food for " two Hours, after he has been rid about a little " to ſhake his Guts, and let looſe the impriſoned " Wind, which a *Trot*, of all Paces, is moſt likely " to do."

If the Horſe is coſtive or bound in his Body (as the *Farriers* call it) you may give him the following *Glyſter*, about twelve Hours after the aforeſaid *Cordial-carminative-drink*.

The Glyſter for Griping in the Guts.

" Take Pellitory of the Wall and Mallow-leaves " (either green or dried) of each three Handfuls; " Caraway-ſeeds bruiſed and Anniſeed, of each " one Ounce; Ground-ginger, half an Ounce; " Electuary, called *Caryocoſtinum*, one Ounce; " boil the Leaver, Herb, and Seeds well in two " Quarts of Water to three Pints, then add the " Ginger and the Electuary, and put a Quarter of " a Pound of freſh Butter, and an Ounce of Epſom- " Salt to the whole; and when all is diſſolved, let " it be injected, very warm, up the Horſe's Fun- " dament, and his Tail tied down between his " Thighs for a good while, to cauſe him to re-

" tain

" tain it the longer. The Tail is tied down by the " Help of a Surcingle."

Theſe Methods, with Care and Patience, together with warm Maſhes of *Malt*, *Bran*, and the like, will reſtore your Horſe to Health again; but always keep it in mind, to have a wide Stall, and clean warm Bedding when your Horſe is any Way out of Order; for an eaſy Bed is often of more Service, than many of the *Opiates* in uſe to force *Reſt*.

Twitches from the Gripes quieted.

I had almoſt ſlipt one Thing, in Caſes of the *Gripes* from *Cold*, or, from any ſpaſmodical Cauſe whatever, which excites the *Fibres* of the *Guts* into thoſe violent and painful Twitches and Convulſive Contractions, and, which make a Horſe tumble about and ſtrike his Feet againſt his Belly; and it is this:

" To the aforeſaid *Glyſter* may be added half an " Ounce of *Philonium Romanum*, and it will be of " great Service in quieting theſe torminous Maladies.

Capt. *Burdon* cenſured.

Honeſt Monſieur *Burdon*, in his little Book of *Farriery*, wherein he has ſhewn more *Good-nature* than *Learning*, orders half a Pint of *Brandy* and the like Quantity of *Sweet-oil* mixed, to be given in the *Gripes*, which is very injudicious.

He alſo adviſes (amongſt other Methods, leſs to the Purpoſe) to boil a Pound of Anniſeeds in two Quarts of Ale, then to put in a Pound of Honey, and when it is cool enough to add two Ounces of *Diaſcordium*, and to be given at three Doſes, half an Hour betwixt each Doſe; which is not amiſs: But,

Cure for the Gripes.

The beſt and moſt immediate Cure for the Gripes, is, " Take twenty Grains or a Scruple of " *London Laudanum*, (or Extract of *Opium*) diſ- " ſolve it in one Ounce of Brandy; then mix it " with a Pint of white Wine, and add two Ounces " of *Diaſcordium*; give it your Horſe (in a Horn) " Milk-warm, and clothe him well." He ſhould reſt twenty-four Hours after it, and drink plentifully of

of warm Water and Oatmeal, for he will be very thirſty the Day after he has taken it.

If Worms be the Cauſe of the *Gripes*, as very often happens, there is no better Medicine than an *Aloes-purge* or *two*, at due Diſtances, after giving the Horſe a Quart of *Sweet-wort* the Night before the Purge, to fill the Bellies of thoſe unwelcome Gueſts that are ſo fond of ſweet Things; for they will be ſo gorged with the *Wort*, that they cannot hold themſelves in the Foldings of the *Guts*, when the *Purge* is in Operation; if *Sweet-wort* was given for three Days before the Purge, it would be ſtill better. Worms, how to kill them.

The *Purge* I would preſcribe (in general) ſhould be this, *viz.*

" Take about one Ounce of Horſe-aloes, one " Drachm of Diagridium, two Drachms of Salt of " Tartar, and forty Drops of Oil of Juniper; " mix theſe well, to which add about one Ounce " of Flower of Brimſtone, and make all up into " two Balls, to be given the Horſe in a Morn- " ing; and, when it purges (which is commonly " in twenty-four Hours after taking) give him " white-Water, which is Oatmeal and Water, juſt " lukewarm, as much as he will drink at proper " Intervals." The Purge for Worms.

The aforeſaid *Purge* will be yet more effectual againſt the Worms, if we add thereto about *two Scruples* of *Mercurius Dulcis*, in fine Powder; for, of all Medicines, *Mercurius Dulcis* is the ſafeſt and beſt in theſe Caſes, either for *Man* or *Beaſt*.

A *Sore-back* is very common upon the Road in travelling, and more eſpecially in young Horſes, whoſe Backs are unuſed to carry Loads; therefore, to theſe laſt, a pretty large ſeated-Saddle agrees beſt, and, every Morning, alter your Crupper a Hole or two, that it may thereby draw the Saddle back, and now and then let it alſo have Liberty forwards, and by this Means he will not carry your Weight always in the ſame Places, which Sore-back.

will

will conduce greatly to his Eaſe, and keep the Skin upon his Back.

Diſeaſes ſooner prevented than cured.

I muſt own, that Sore-backs as well as Diſeaſes in general, are better prevented than cured, for, *Careleſneſs is the Root of all Evil*; therefore let your Horſe's Back be cooled every time you bait him, and now and then waſhed with warm Water, and wiped dry with a *Linen-cloth*, and the Saddle ſhould alſo be ſcraped, ſo that no Hardneſs nor Inequalities remain from the Sweat, that, together with Duſt, ſtick round the Seat on the Pannel.

When a Horſe's Back is once much inflamed, (which I have more largely treated of at p. 22.) I doubt, it will be too late to keep the Skin on upon the Journey; however, taking away the *Cauſe*, viz. altering the Preſſure of the Saddle, ſo as the Parts leaſt heated may bear the Burden, and that equally; I ſay, by this Managemennt you will get beſt to your Journey's End, and with leaſt Loſs of *Leather* to your Horſe, whatever you do with reſpect to your own Poſteriors; and even in this laſt Caſe, nothing is leſs better than to cool one's Buttocks often, and ride upon a pretty large ſeated Saddle.

The Author gives his Advice how a Traveller may keep the Skin upon his Buttocks on a Journey.

I know many People that can ride upon *little Saddles*; nay, I believe, upon a bare Saddle-tree, for many Miles without *Galling*, and 'tis theſe *Chaps* will tell me, I talk Nonſenſe, where I happen to enlarge a little in giving my Advice to Mankind, how they may keep in a whole Skin; but I would have theſe *verè Adepts* know, that there is as much Difference between one Man and another in this reſpect, as between *Cheeſe* and *Chalk*; and I am ſure, for my own part, though I ride as much as moſt Men, yet I am as apt to gall as any body, unleſs I uſe great Care and Caution; and for this End I declare, I have many times changed Horſes with my Servant upon the Road, and mounted his *Mail-ſaddle* juſt on Purpoſe to

to ride a few Miles in eaſe of my Back-ſide; for, altho' the Saddle you ride upon, may be a very good eaſy Saddle, yet, if you only change now and then with your Servant, you will find it better, provided the Horſe is not ſubject to trot high. Yet,

When the Skin is really excoriated, nothing will bring it on before you reſt yourſelf ſome Days; for, while the *Cauſe* continues, the *Effect* will not ceaſe: however, if you needs muſt jog on with a wry Face and a ſore A——ſe, the beſt Thing you can apply, is a Piece of *Diapalma-plaiſter*, ſpread thin on Womens Glove-leather, a good deal larger than the Sore, and take care it does not lie in Creaſes or Wrinkles when you are mounted, and be ſure to have a freſh Plaiſter every Morning and Noon after a Bait.

A Man ſhould, every now and then, be putting his Fingers before and behind his Saddle by Turns, to feel whether it pinch the Horſe, though I have ſeen many dull Souls of ſuch a callous Diſpoſition, that they would ride a whole Day, nay perhaps a Week together, before they would take notice that their poor Horſe's Back was cruſhed to the very Bones; and theſe, no Doubt, are the Men which Nature meant to walk on Foot, altho' *Dame Fortune* has been in her *Airs*, and preſented them with *Horſes* for a time.

The Author deſcribes ſome Men as unfit to ride, and tells us, that Nature meant they ſhould walk on Foot.

When your Horſe happens to be cruſh'd before, or behind the *Saddle*, which is the Place the *Farriers* call the *Navel-gall*, (a Definition of which I have before given, p. 25,) and that it ſwells much, you ſhould (as in all other Caſes of *Tumours* from Cruſhes) ſtrive to diſperſe it, by applying warm greaſy-Poultis's ſuch as ſcalded Bran and Hog's-lard, boil'd Turnips, or the like; tho' there are ſome ſlight Cruſhes will yield to cold Applications, ſuch as Whites of Eggs, *Wheat-flower*, *Bole-Armoniac* and *Vinegar*, laid thick upon Leather, larger than the Swelling, and renew'd as it dries.

Poultis for a Cruſh in the Navel-gall.

Cruſh upon the Navel-gall, the Cure.

Others

Others uſed a large *Cold-ſod*, and tie it on with a *Surcingle*, and *Captain Burdon* tells us of a *Hot-greaſy-diſh-clout*, and, in ſlight Caſes, *Salt* and *Water* and the like, and ends the Paragraph with adviſing us to mind that a Horſe's Furniture fit eaſy, for if it do not, ſays he, "it will damp him; "but, if nothing wound or hurt him, he will travel "with *Courage:*" yet, as to the latter Part of the Story, I have ſeen many Horſes would not travel with *Courage* altho' their *Furniture* ſhould fit as eaſy as a Feather-bed, and I have often thought, that this Sort is, of that *Garronly-breed*, which the *Iriſh-parliament* made an *Act* againſt (*viz.*) that the People of that Kingdom ſhould not draw them by their *Tails*; becauſe many a poor D——l became ſtrunted by the barbarous Cuſtom of drawing them that Way.

An Act of Parliament in *Ireland*, againſt drawing Horſes by the Tails.

When there happens a Cruſh upon the *Navel-gall*, it often becomes what we term an *encyſted-Tumour*, becauſe the *Matter* that forms it, is contained in a ſtrong Skin or Bag like a Bladder, and this kind of Swelling is frequently of ſo cold a Nature, that I have ſeen many of them remain for Years after the Hurt received, unleſs they were carefully cut out by a *Farrier*.

Hurt on the Navel-gall.

The Method is, to make a long Inciſion, and leiſurely to diſſect the *Bag* of *Matter* quite out, Skin and all, and heal the Wound with the following Ointment, which I recommend as a general one in all freſh or green Wounds (as they are called.)

The Operation for the Cure of a Cruſh upon the Navel-gall.

"Take common Turpentine half a Pound; "Honey, one Pound and a half; Hog's-lard, half a "Pound, Burgundy-pitch, twelve Ounces; melt "theſe well together, and, when it has been taken "a while from the Fire ſtir in an Ounce of French-"verdigreaſe in fine Powder, and keep ſtirring all "about 'till it is as thick as Honey, or, ſo long as "that the Powder cannot fall to the Bottom."

The common Wound Ointment.

We cannot well contrive an Ointment for Horſes, without ſome *Oil* or *Greaſe* in the Compoſition, becauſe

becauſe of the Hair, which will be apt to ſtick to the *Turpentine*, &c. without ſuch ſoftening-Mixture; however, the leſs *Greaſe* the better, eſpecially where the Wound requires a *ſtrong Digeſtive*, as in *old Swellings* that are laid open, *Fiſtula's*, *&c.* but, in recent Wounds, where the *Native-heat* about the Part is not ſo deficient, we admit of more *Oil*, *Greaſe*, &c. in the Applications.

Greaſe or Oil, the leſs of theſe in Ointments for healing Wounds the better.

One Thing muſt be obſerved, (*viz.*) all Ointments ſhould be made *harder* or *ſofter* according to the Seaſon of the Year, for if you would make a Quantity for *Summer-uſe*, you may add more of the harder Subſtances than you would do againſt *Winter*, and, if the above *Ointment* be required *harder* or *ſofter*, it may be altered accordingly.

All Ointments ſhould be prepared harder or ſofter, according to the Seaſon of the Year.

The *Withers* of a Horſe are alſo (through Careleſneſs) often cruſh'd with the *Saddle-tree*, therefore, let the *Saddle* anſwer the Shape of the *Back*, and, if it is new-ſtuff'd, you muſt give an Allowance for what you think it will run in by Preſſure, and proceed as before directed about the Hurt on the Navel-gall.

Withers cruſh'd.

The *Eyes* alſo are often hurt upon the Road, either by one Accident, or other, and, I have ſeen very bad Wounds from the Cut of a Whip, which, tho' healed with Judgment, have left Blemiſhes while the Horſes lived, ſo that it is not every *petit-Maitre*, or *pert Cockney*, that ſhould be truſted with a Whip, no more than the *Females*, who, I muſt confeſs, are very laviſh of their Strokes about a Horſe's Head, eſpecially if he happens to be a little dull.

Sore Eyes by Accidents, *&c.*

Petit-Maitre or pert-Cockney, theſe ſhould not ride with Whips.

All Wounds upon the Eye (if curable) will yield to the following Application, (*viz.*)

" Take of the grayiſh (not the reddiſh) *Lapis* " *Calaminaris*, finely levigated or powdered, half an " Ounce; of *Lapis Tutiæ*, two Drachms; of white " Vitriol calcined or burnt, one Drachm and a " half, and about one Scruple of French verdi- " greaſe; make theſe all into fine Powder, and " mix

Cure of a Hurt upon the Eye.

" mix them well with about an Ounce of fresh " well-wrought Butter, and keep for Use."

Wounds upon the Eyes are long in curing.

The Way is, to strip a Feather all but the Tip, and with the Help of it dipt in this Ointment warmed, to apply it to the Sore, Morning and Evening, and that too, for a good Space of Time, because Wounds upon the *Eyes*, or upon any of the Parts which are subject to such *Motion*, are more difficult of Cure, for Reasons before cited, under my general Account of Wounds, p. 50, *&c.*

Eye, its Make and Structure surprisingly fine.

It would require more Time than I can spare, nay, it would fill much more Paper than the Sheets I now design for the Press, were I to enter into a Detail of the different Distempers affecting each particular Part of the Eye; I say each particular Part, because this Organ of the Body is composed of several separate *Coats* and *Humours*, as we term them, and each distinct Part is subject to Disorders, even without affecting the whole *Globe* of the *Eye*; therefore, we are not hastily to consider this Part as a round-Ball or a meer out-Side, where all the Disorders are superficial, but rather esteem it one of the Wonders of *Omnipotence*, where the *Animal Threads* are woven into such fine *Meanders*, that they elude our strictest Inquiries, and I am not a little surprised, I must own, to find that *Travelling-Oculist* T-yl-r, (whom I thought I had conjured down long ago) risen again, and puffing out his Nonsense in the *News-Papers*, pretending he can turn the *Moon* with his *Heels*, altho' I am satisfied, he is only about his former Pitch of Knowledge, and, therefore, playing his *Cups* and *Balls* as usual.

A Remark upon *T-yl-r* the famous Oculist who travels about the Country.

It so happens, you must know, that this so dignified and distinguished Gentleman, this *Habile-Homme*, can couch a *Cataract*, I mean, he can restore the *Blind* to *Sight*, provided the Disease of the Eye be a *laudable Cataract*; and this is his all in all, his *Omnia mea mecum*, &c. except a little *Eye-water* and the like, which every *old Woman* has experienced to do Service for *sore Eyes*: But let me

me tell the *Reader*, that the *Couching* a *Cataract* is ſo eaſy to a ſteady-Hand, that I durſt even venture to teach a ſenſible Perſon how to judge of that Diſtemper of the Eye, and alſo to cure the *laudable Sort*, in the Compaſs of half a Day; whereas a *true Knowledge* of the Parts of the *Eye*, and the Diſtempers affecting each particular *Coat*, &c. requires ſome Months to attain; and again, it muſt not be one of your *plumbeum Caput*'s, one of your *leaden-headed Fellows*, that can ſcarce write his own Name, will ever arrive at the Mark, altho' he had all the Opportunity of Inſtruction in the World; but it is merry enough to ſee how the *preſent-Oculiſt to-his-Majeſty*, this almoſt every Thing, this *Knight* of *Portugal*, too forſooth; I aſſure you, I ſay, it is exceedingly diverting to ſee this *grand-Doctor*, wheeling it about in his *Machine* drawn by ſix *Roſinantes* from Town to Town, and making the poor deluded People *ſtare* and *gape* at him, as if, nay, far more than they would do at a *ſecond Newton*.

Common People, they are deluded by ſpecious Pretences, and are not proper Judges of Merit.

I know, it may be anſwered, that this *travelling Oculiſt* has done good, by reſtoring the *Blind to Sight*, which I readily confeſs, but, let me be preſent at the toſſing of the *Juggling-box*, and, I will ſoon diſcover the *Sleight of Hand*, whereby he only ſhews thoſe to *publick View*, which he has couched for the *Cure* of *laudable Cataracts*; whereas the Bulk of his Patients return *re-infecta*, and, in the ſhort Space of *ſeven Years*, are ſunk in the great *Abyſs* of *Oblivion*, never to bewail the *looſe-Corns* they had been ſtript of, at the Time he formerly ſhewed himſelf in this ſo publick Manner. But, leſt I ſhould take up too much Time with this *gilded Butterfly*, let me haſten to my *Text*, viz.

As there are ſo many Diſtempers incident to the Eyes of *Horſes*, as well as *Men*, it will not be poſſible for me, at preſent, to give the Reader a true *Idea* of them, therefore I ſhall mention a *Powder* and

and *Eye-water*, and then have done upon that Head.

When a Horſe's Eye happens to be hurt by a Laſh of a *Whip* or *Twig*, you may blow in the following Powder Night and Morning, but it ſhould be uſed a good while.

Powder for a Hurt upon the Eye.

" Take of *Lapis Calaminaris* and *Lapis Tutiæ*, " finely prepared in Powder, of each two Drachms; " of white Vitriol and Alum (calcined or burnt to- " gether upon a very clean red-hot Fire-Shovel, " being firſt powdered) of each half an Ounce; " mix theſe together with the other, and keep the " whole in a Bottle that is dry and warm'd, well " cork'd for Uſe."

A great Number of Ingredients in a Compoſition, no Sign of its being any better for it, altho' it may appear more pompous to the Vulgar.

I know, there are many Things might be added to the above *Powder*, ſuch as the Bone of the *Scuttle-Fiſh* levigated, a Thing in mighty eſteem for *Films* and *Specks* upon the Eyes, as alſo *Verdigreaſe*, *Roman-vitriol*, and the like, but, what I have order'd, is the *Baſis* of all proper *Eye-powders*, and therefore, to add any Thing to it, would only clog, rather than be any Addition to its Virtues; ſo that, he who pins his *Faith* upon the Number of *Ingredients* in a *Compoſition*, rather than upon a few *well-choſen Drugs*, is a *Tyro* in the *Art* of *Phyſic*, and only indued with the common Underſtanding of a good *old Houſe-keeper*, or the *Squire's wife*, who knows how to make *Pickles* and *Preſerves* to Perfection; as well as, *under-God*, to cure all the Neighbours of the *Colic* and *Crincums* with her *Plague-water* and *Roſa Solis*; either of which, ſhe tells you, is prepared from *a hundred and fifty Herbs*, *Roots*, *Flowers*, *Spices*, *Seeds*, and the D——l knows what beſides. Now to return.

If the Eyes be rheumy and Blood-ſhot, and that the Horſe has the Symptoms of *Pain* in the *Head*, it will be proper to bleed him according to his Strength and Fulneſs of Fleſh; and indeed *Bleeding* is ſtill requiſite, where the *Cauſe* is *inflammatory*,

tory, I mean, when there is great Pain and Restleſneſs; becauſe, in this Reſpect, Bleeding may be ſaid to *cool* the remaining Maſs; whereas, in other Caſes, as in that of a *Lentor*, not long ago (p. 77.) reaſon'd upon by me, this *Evacuation* may truly be ſaid to *heat* the before *ſluggiſh-Fluid*. Bleeding neceſſary on Account of inflamed Eyes, &c.

As to Pain in the *Head*, I would recommend the Herb *Aſſarabacca* in Powder, to be blown up the Noſtrils with a hollow Pipe of Wood or the like, twice a Day, and to keep his Ears and Throat warm covered. Aſſarabacca-Snuff for a Pain in the Head.

" The Eye-Water I would recommend, may be " prepar'd with four Ounces of Roſe-Water, and " about three Drachms of the aforeſaid Eye-Pow- " der mixed and diſſolved in it, and ſquirted into " the Eyes, by the Help of a Pewter-Syringe or " the like. Eye-Water.

The *Water* is beſt for Rheumy Blood-ſhot-Eyes where there is no Film or Speck, and the *Powder* will anſwer beſt when a Horſe happens to have *Sops* upon his Eyes, as they are called. Some pretend that Eye-bright Water, Frog ſpawn-Water, Plantain-Water, and the like diſtilled-Waters of the Shops are good, but they are of no uſe, farther than as a proper *Vehicle* to mix ſuch Eye-powders in as before preſcribed; and, if you would chooſe an *Ointment* rather than a *Powder* or *Eye-Water*, you need only mix about half an Ounce of the Powder with the like Weight of freſh Butter, and keep it for the ſame Intentions of Cure.

The Way of Application of any of theſe Medicaments, is twice or thrice a Day, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms; but always obſerve, that the Eye will look worſe while you are uſing theſe Things, altho' it will clear up, upon omitting the Dreſſings a Day or two. The Eye always looks worſe while Powders, &c. are uſing.

When a Horſe has great Pain in the Head from an *inward Opbthalmia*, I have obſerved, there is Danger of his going blind either of one or both his Eyes; and when the Diſtemper happens to be ſeated upon

upon ſome of the inward Coats or Coverings of the ſeveral *Humours*, ſuch as the *Capſula* or Bag which incloſes the *Cryſtalline*, in *Latin* term'd *Tunica Aranea*, from its Reſemblance to a Spider's-Web; I ſay, when this membranous-Coat, or thoſe called *Uvea* and *Iris*, happen to have an *Inflammation* upon them, the Horſe generally loſes the Sight of the Eye affected; for it, in ſome Sort, parboils the *cryſtalline* and *vitreous* or *glaſſy-Humour*, ſo that the Eye frequently becomes a Glaſs-Eye, or, in other Words, a *Cataract* is form'd, which is ſometimes curable by turning the *Opake Laminæ* off with a Needle, but this Operation is too nice for a *common Farrier*, neither are there *ten Men* in the *Kingdom* (in my Thoughts) that rightly underſtand the Structure of the Eye and the Diſtempers incident thereto; if there were, I mean, if the *Anatomy* of the Eye was a little more ſtudied, and the Diſtempers incident to each particular Part, better inculcated amongſt our *Youth* bred up to the Practice of *Phyſic* and *Surgery*, the World would not be ſo eaſily impoſed upon in this Branch as it has been for many Years, by *travelling-Oculiſts*; ſuch as the preſent Oc—ſt to his M—j—y, together with his Predeceſſors *Grant* and *Read*; the latter of which, becauſe he happened luckily to reſtore *Signior Vario*, the late Queen's Painter, to his Sight, when affected with a *Cataract*; I ſay, for this Exploit, altho' in other Points he was a *meer Ignoramus*, he was dub'd *Sir William*.

Ophthalmia, an inward one threatens Blindneſs.

Eye, the Anatomy of it, and its Diſeaſes too little ſtudied.

Grant and *Read*, two Oculiſts mentioned.

The beſt Thing to hinder a Horſe from going blind, when he has a Pain in his Head from an *Inflammation* of the *Brain*, or any of the Membranes which incloſe this noble Part, or which are ſituate within the Globe of the Eye, is the following *Powder* to be blown up the Noſtrils, *viz.*

Powder for an inward Ophthalmia, or Inflammation of the Coats of the *Eye*, called *Iris* and *Uvea*.

" Take of the Leaves of *Aſſarabacca*, one Hand-
" ful; dry them in the Shade, and powder them
" very fine; then add of *Florence orrice-root*
" and white-*Hellebore* in Powder, of each two
" Drachms;

" Drachms; Salt of *Hartſhorn*, three Drachms;
" and about an Ounce of dry'd *Marjoram* pow-
" der'd."

The *Salt of Hartſhorn* ſhould be mixed the laſt of all, otherwiſe the volatile Nature of it will cauſe it to loſe its Virtue, and the whole ſhould be kept for Uſe in a ſtrong Bottle with a *Glaſs Stopple*; and when you want it, be ſure to put the Stopple cloſe in after taking out the Quantity of *Powder* for the preſent.

Manner of uſing the Powder for a ſore Eye that is affected internally.

The Manner of uſing it is to take a Piece of Elder-Wood, commonly called Dog-tree or *Burtry*, which the Butchers make Skewers of, and bore or burn the Pith out, and roll a piece of ſoft Paper or Tow round, ſo as to fill the Pipe eaſily, and paſs it down about three Inches; then fill the *Tube* from the *Wadding* to the Depth of about half an Inch or more, as the Neceſſity of the Caſe may require; and blow the Powder, Wadding and all up the Horſes Noſtrils as far as you can.

The Deſign of the Wadding is to prevent the *Powder* from running into the Perſon's Mouth that blows it up, for the *white-Hellebore* will make one's Tongue hot and uneaſy for ſome time if it touches it. Any Sort of a hollow-Pipe will do; for Example, a Piece of *Hemlock* commonly called *Kex*, as before deſcribed, where I gave an Account of the *Simple-Aſſarabacca Powder*, Page 82.

The Ignorance of our common Farriers pointed out.

I muſt not here omit pointing out again the Ignorance of our *common Farriers*, who imagine themſelves to have all the *Wit* in the World; whereas, I am ſure, on Examination they will be found to have very little *Wiſdom*. The Caſe is this, *viz.*

Endemic Diſtemper, Account of one amongſt Horſes in *Oxfordſhire* in 1742.

I had a Letter lately from a Gentleman in *Oxfordſhire*, (to wit) from *S. Greenhill, Eſq*; of *Swinecombe* near *Nettle-bed*, giving me an Account of an *Endemic-Diſtemper* amongſt the Horſes in that part of the Kingdom, which ſeiz'd them in the Head, and at laſt took away the Uſe of their Limbs, together with ſeveral of their Lives.

This

This Gentleman desired my Thoughts, how he might secure some of his Horses from the Distemper; for he had just then lost two *Coach-Horses* and a fine *Saddle-Horse*; and my Answer to him was, that the Powder of *Assarabacca* blown up the Nostrils, was very proper for most Distempers of the Brain, altho' his *Farrier* had inform'd him that such *Preparation* (used in the Manner aforesaid) would throw a Horse into an Agony, was his Word. Why now, there is no one Thing in the Universe purges the Brain better, nor with less Pain or Irritation, than the Powder of the *Herb Assarabacca*; altho', in human Bodies, it frequently occasions an *Hæmorrhage* at the Nose, and in Dimness of Sight (which often proceeds from a Redundancy of Humours lodged upon the *Brain* and its *Meninges*) there is not, perhaps, a more effectual Remedy in the whole *Materia-Medica*, although the *Secret* is not in the Hands of many Men of the Faculty; no, the common *Errhine* or *sneezing-Powder* for Disorders of the *Brain* and *Nerves*, amongst Physicians, is the *Errhinum Chymicum* in *Fuller's Dispensatory*, a Compound, prepared with the *Mercurial Turbith*, commonly called *Turbith-Mineral*, which is a very hot pungent *Snuff*, and apt to inflame the Parts it is apply'd to; insomuch, that it often occasions the Face to swell like a *Brass Pot*. A remarkable Instance of which I had an Account of from the late learned Doctor *Boerhaave*'s own Mouth, *viz.* That a Colonel in the *French Service*, having used some *Snuff*, chiefly compos'd of *Turbith-Mineral*, which he took from a *Quack*, that travelled about as an *Oculist*, and which he ventured upon for the Cure of an initiant or beginning *Cataract* upon his Eye; I should have said, for the Cure of a Dimness of Sight, which the *Mountebank* term'd *Cataracts* upon his Eyes; I say, This Gentleman (as I was told) had his Face so swelled by the *Turbith-Mineral Snuff*, that he had like to have lost his Life with it; and therefore I would

Errhinum Chymicum in *Fuller's* Dispensatory mentioned.

The Case of a Colonel in the *French* Service.

would adviſe all People to beware of it, altho' it may not operate in the ſame Degree of Danger with all Sorts of Conſtitutions. But to return to the *Farrier*'s Ignorance about the *Aſſarabacca Powder*. I ſay, the Diſtemper that was raging in ſome Parts of *Oxfordſhire* this Summer amongſt Horſes, was, by theſe Dabblers in *Natural Knowledge*, ſtyled a *Peſtilential Fever*; and they therefore agreed that *Sudorifics* or *ſweating-Medicines* muſt perform the Cure; but Mr. *Greenhill* inform'd me, that, notwithſtanding his *Farrier* had his own Way with reſpect to a particular Horſe in the Diſtemper, and that ſuch Horſe was, ſeemingly, in a kindly Sweat; yet it proved his laſt Sweating-bout, for he died during the Operation.

In fine, the *common Farriers* are not to be truſted, becauſe they are intirely ignorant of the *Modus Operandi* of every Medicine they meddle with; neither are they any Way acquainted with *Pharmacy*, or even with one Hundredth Part of what we ſtyle the *Materia Medica*; and therfore, it is not ſufficiently to the Purpoſe, altho' theſe *Demi-Doctors* may know that *Aloes*, *Scammony*, *Gamboge*, *Jallop-root* and the like, will purge your Horſe, unleſs they can alſo inform us how, and in what Manner theſe Gums, *&c.* do this; and likewiſe in what particular Part of the *Drug* ſuch purgative Property conſiſts; for otherwiſe it is only acting in the *Dark* and playing at *Blind-Man's Buff*; becauſe, when any Practitioner of this kind happens to be drove a little off his *Bias* by his *Purge* working differently to what he expected, he, like a Carrier's Horſe, is at a Loſs, and ſo bewildered, that he cannot ſafely get into the true Road again; and juſt thus it fares with reſpect to the Practice of Phyſick in general, both with regard to *Human* and *Brute Creatures*: that is, unleſs a Man underſtands the true Grounds on which this *noble Science* is founded, together with the real Virtues of the *Drugs* and *Compounds* he deals in; I ſay, if the *Phyſician* and *Farrier* do not

Common Farriers cenſured.

know these Things, we had better, nay much better trust *ourselves*, to a wholsom Lodging and Water-Gruel, when we are out of Order, and our *Horses* to the Care of some sober, honest Fellow, that will dress them well, *&c.* without presuming to any Knowledge in Drugs, rather than to employ an *ignorant Coxcomb*, that, for every *Ounce* of solid Sense he utters, vents a *Ton* of insupportable Fustian, no way reconcilable to right-Reason and the Nature of Things.

White Hellebore Snuff.

I have added *white Hellebore* to the *Asarabacca Powder*, because Horses require an *Errhine* or Snuff of this kind, a little more pungent than Human Bodies; so that in all Disorders of the *Brain*, and Defluxions of *Rheum* upon the Eyes, as well as to dislodge pituitous and slimy Humours by the Nostrils, the aforesaid Powder is excellent, if blown up the Horse's Nostrils by turns till you have consumed about *half an Ounce*; and, the following Day, observing to move the Horse about, sometimes on a *Canter*, sometimes on his *Walk*, in order to make him sneeze and clear his Head the better. I shall now proceed to some other Ailments which happen on the *Road*, and first, of *Bowel-galling*.

A Horse is said to be *Bowel-gall'd*, when the Girth frets his Skin between the Elbow of his fore-Leg and his Ribs.

Bowel-Gall'd.

This is occasion'd by a Horse's Shape generally; for when the Foreparts about the Shoulders and Breast are thin, and the Belly large, the Saddle runs towards the *Hurdle* or *Withers*, and the Girth works the Skin off about the Places described.

The Cure.

The *Cure* is best perform'd by anointing with the common white Ointment of the Shops, and taking away the Cause, by shortening the *Girths*, according as Necessity urges; yet lest you should verify the *Latin* Proverb, *of Incidis in Scyllam, cupiens vitare Charybdim*, and pass out of the Frying-Pan into the Fire; I would have you remember

to

to ride such Horses with a Crupper contrived very thick under the Tail, and covered with some kind of *Fur*, otherwise he will gall there, and travel as uneasy as before; and, with respect to easing his Back and keeping off *Warbles*, it is best to lengthen and shorten the Crupper often, and then the Saddle will not heat alike the same Places; and, there is no false *Latin* in it, provided you order your Saddle to be taken off the Back, every time you bait, especially, if the Horse is young and unused to carry Burdens; but, then, his Back should be covered with a Cloth thinner or thicker according to the Season of the Year, or otherwise, he will be apt to take Cold. Warbles, to prevent.

The Cure of *Warbles* is performed with the following Mixture:

"Take Oil of Turpentine and Spirit of Wine, "of each half an Ounce; and of Tincture of "Myrrh and Aloes, two Drachms. Mix." The Cure.

Let the Places, that are overheated, be bath'd with the above, Morning and Evening, and it will prevent *Warbles* from becoming *Sitfasts*, as they are termed, provided the Affair is taken in Time.

I had like to have forgot mentioning a *Nostrum*, which was told me by *Sir William Parsons*, late a Member of Parliament for the King's County in *Ireland*, when I was at his House a few Years ago, and I am glad it now comes in my Head. Strain of the Shoulder or Back-sinew.

He said that he had had frequent Experience, that the *common Barbadoes-Aloes*, dissolved in as much hot-Water as would make it of the Consistence of a *Plaister*, was the best Thing he ever found for a Clap in the *Back-sinews*, or for a Strain in the Shoulder; and as he was a Sort of *Quack*, from his great Age, and Desire of being helpful to his Neighbours, he had often, with surprising Success, as he said, used the same Sort of Application to strain'd *Limbs* in Human-Bodies. Sir *William Parsons*, his *Nostrum* for a Strain in the Back-sinew.

The Way he used it, was to dissolve it in a little hot-Water, and spread it pretty thick on a strong

Rag, and bind it easily round the Part; though I apprehend it will not stick so fast as required in the Case of a Shoulder-wrench in Horses.

The same Gentleman told me also, that he had a particular Cure for the Distemper, term'd a *Quincy* in Human-Bodies, which was this, *viz.*

Ditto, his Cure for the *Quincy*.

"Take a good large Piece of white Bread "Toast, dip it in Brandy, and apply it to the "Crown of the Head new shaved; and let it lie on "'till it dries."

The bottom of a Manchet cut about half an Inch thick, and toasted, will be most convenient for the Purpose.

I have taken Occasion to mention these Things, *en passant*, as the *French* Man says, by Reason the aforesaid Gentleman declared that he had had Messengers come a great many Miles to him for these two *Nostrums*, but more particularly for the latter, which he insisted never had failed; but there are so many different Sorts of *Quincies*, such as the watery-Quincy, the Schirrous-Quincy, the Inflammatory-Quincy, the Impossthumating-Quincy, the gangrenous-Quincy, and the convulsive Quincy; all which require some Difference in Management; therefore the *Toast* and *Brandy* apply'd to the bare-Scalp, could only do Service in the first Sort, *viz.* a watery-Quincy, or that which is most common, to wit, a catarrhous-Quincy, occasioned from catching cold, and from thence a Defluxion of *Rheum* upon the parotid-Glands and muscular Parts at the Root of the Tongue, such as those of the *Larynx* and *Pharynx*.

Quincy, six Sorts mentioned by the Author.

We may observe in the Writings of this Gentleman's Country-man, *viz.* the honourable *Robert Boyle* Esq; born at *Lismoor* in the County of *Cork*, whose Memory all Mankind should reverence; I say, the great *Boyle* gives us an Account of several *Nostrums* which he purchased from *Quacks* and Mountebanks that travell'd round about the Country; and indeed several of them are well worth

Robert Boyle Esq; mentioned.

our

our Notice, ſeeing the Compoſitions point out to us, that in general the *Regular-Phyſician* is too ſparing in his *Doſe*, where the Diſtemper is ſtubborn, and the Patient well able to bear a much ſtronger Medicine than is commonly preſcrib'd; and this is the Reaſon why *Ward* with his *Pill* and *Drop* does greater Feats in the *Rheumatiſm*, and ſome other painful Diſtempers that uſually afflict ſound-Bodies, than a regularly-bred-Phyſician; for he that knows no Danger, fears none; and therefore, if a *quack-Medicine* cures *two*, and kills *ten*, the *two Cures* will make a much greater Noiſe than the *ten* that are kill'd, ſeeing a dead Man tells no Tales; however, what I would infer from hence is this, *viz.* Happy are the diſeaſed who apply to a *Phyſician* of Honeſty, Learning, and Experience; that knows how and when to preſcribe a Medicine well adapted to the Purpoſe, but *Rara avis, &c.* Therefore, *Gruel, Gruel*, I ſay, and a *warm Lodging* will ſave more Lives, than all the *Phyſicians* (or Men, that by their ſtanding in the *Univerſities* are term'd ſo) in the Kingdom; for it is not every young Fellow that lets his Horſe drink at *Oxford* or *Cambridge*, that is qualified for a Phyſician, notwithſtanding he may have hammer'd over *Homer* and *Heſiod* the two Contemporaries, as ſome ſay, together with the *Latin Poets* of former Ages; no, a *true Phyſician* ſhould be ſuch a Man as would take me a full Hour to deſcribe, therefore let me haſten to my intended Purpoſe.

Dr. Ward's Pill and Drop mentioned.

Phyſicians, very few good ones.

I have already told the Reader, that Warbles are cured by *Oil of Turpentine, Spirit of Wine and Tincture of Myrrh*. I ſhall now proceed to an Account of a ſwell'd Neck in Horſes that are unſkilfully managed with reſpect to *Bleeding*.

Swelled Neck from Bleeding.

Captain *Burdon*, whom I have often mentioned, becauſe he has writ the beſt Book of Farriery then extant in ſo little Compaſs; I ſay, this Gentleman tells us that we muſt not ſuffer a Groom to ſtrike

his *Fleam* twice into the Vein, because it sometimes makes the Neck swell, and is troublesome to cure; but the *Captain* knows nothing of the Property of an *Animal-fibre* nor of the *Analysis* of the Blood, if he did, he would have given us a more just account of Things; for it is not the *Fleam* that cuts thro' the *Vein*, which brings on the Swelling in the Neck, as is commonly by the Vulgar imagined; but the Motion of the Jaws and muscular Parts of the Neck, together with hanging down the Head, which occasions all the Mischief; and therefore, as I have, not long ago, observ'd, *viz.* unless we know rightly the Properties of an *Animal-fibre*, and the Diseases incident to the *weak* and *lax-Fibres*, as well as the *stiff* and *rigid*, we know nothing, for which Reason most Men are unfit Operators upon the *Animal-Machine*.

I have hinted, that moving the Jaws and hanging down the Head, are the principal Causes which make a Horse's Neck swell after Bleeding; for these, together with the *cold Air*, when he is turn'd out too soon after the Operation, will very often occasion a Flux of Humours to the Part, and consequently an Inflammation, from whence what subsequent Evils may we not expect, such as the *Gangrene*, &c.

The Captain also mentions extravasated-Blood left between the *Skin* and the *Vein*, and imagines that a Horse's Neck frequently swells from the pinning up of the Skin unskilfully; but the real Cause is as before observ'd, and although every Horse, nay perhaps, not one Horse in Fifty has a swell'd Neck from Bleeding, notwithstanding he is immediately turn'd out, or suffered to eat Hay, yet, that such Things do happen, is too plain to be contradicted, and therefore, I advise the *Reader* to let his Horse be kept warm, and not to give him any Food for some Hours after he's bled; and it would be better, if he was fed with cut-Grass or soft-Food for 24 Hours, in which Time, I imagine,

pine, the divided Fibres would be agglutinated and joined together again, and an Inflammation prevented.

When a Horse's Neck happens to swell after Bleeding, or from the Negligence before spoken of, the best Thing you can apply is *softning Poultis's*, with a great deal of mucilaginous and greasy Things in the Composition, and such is the following, *viz.* Cure of a swell'd Neck.

"The Mallow and Marsh-Mallow-Leaves pick'd "clean from the Stalks, of each ten Handfuls; "White-Lily-Roots, half a Pound; Lin-seed and "Fenugreek-seed, of each two Ounces; Oint-"ment of Marsh-Mallow, six Ounces; and of "Hog's-lard, half a Pound; mix according to "Art." Poultis for hard Swellings.

The Leaves and Roots should be boiled well, and the Water pressed strongly from them, then beat them up to a Pulp in a Mortar, and let it stand 'till you have made a Mucilage or Jelly of the Seeds, by bruising them well and boiling them in a Quart of Water to a Pint, which you must beat up with the former; and lastly, add the Ointment and Hog's-lard, and when all are mixed thoroughly, it may be kept in a large Bladder or Pot for Use.

This is an excellent *Cataplasm* or *Poultis* for all hard Swellings whatever, either in *Man* or *Beast*, and will ease the Pain and Inflammation sooner than any thing else that I know of. Good for Man and Beast.

It should be apply'd very thick all over the *Tumour*, and warm'd well before the Fire, after it is spread upon a Piece of Flannel or the like, and afterwards roll'd on according to the Situation of the Part affected, and renew'd as it becomes dry; but, while it is moist, it has Virtue in it.

I might here enter into a Detail of the mechanical Operation of an *Emollient-poultis*, such as the above, and shew the Reader how the *Animal-fibres* are affected by warm greasy Applications, but this would take

take me up too much Time, however, thus far I cannot help hinting, (*viz*) that I know an ignorant Fellow, in other reſpects, who makes a comfortable Living in the Way of *Surgery*, and all he applies upon every Occaſion, is only a *Poultis* much like what I have ſet down, excepting that it is not contrived ſo near the Rules of *Pharmacy* as this is; and really, there are few Caſes, I mean recent Caſes in *Surgery*, where a proper *Poultis* will not be of great Service by its kindly Warmth, *&c.*

A Poultis-Doctor mentioned.

If the Swelling of a Horſe's Neck after *Bleeding* will not diſperſe, but that it tends to *Suppuration*, it ſhould be open'd when it is ſufficiently ſoft, and the Wound dreſs'd with the green Ointment preſcribed Page 88, for healing Wounds, and the *Poultis* continued 'till all the Hardneſs is diſſolved.

Proper Food when the Neck is ſwelled.

As to the *Food* which a Horſe ſhould eat during the Cure of ſuch Swelling, it is beſt to give him Maſhes of Malt, warm-Grains and warm-Water, with a good deal of Oat meal in it; and, if he will eat a little Hay, it ſhould be ſweet ſoft Meadow-hay ſprinkled with clear Water, or Cut-graſs in Summer; and by this Means, the *Muſcles* which ſerve for Maſtication will not be put to much Streſs in chewing, and, of Conſequence, a farther Inflammation will be prevented.

Caſe a remarkable one.

I ſaw a Horſe lately in a diſmal Condition from a Swelling on his Neck after *Bleeding*, inſomuch that he could not eat any Thing for a Week, and the *Tumour* ſpread ſo amongſt the *Glands* or Kernels behind his *Ear* on the ſame Side, that it threatened a Suffocation; however, as the Perſon that owned him was a Friend and Acquaintance of mine, he made ſo free as to aſk me what the *Farrier* ſhould do in the Caſe, becauſe the *Doctor* was for knocking the Horſe on the Head as uſeleſs, and not to be recovered; yet, he is now alive, and worth ten Pounds I believe, by the Method of proceeding above mentioned.

Scouring

Scouring or *Purging* upon the Road is what is called a *washy constitutioned Horse*; and indeed, these Horses seldom bear Hardship well, because the *Aliment* passes off before it is thoroughly digested, which is a Sign that the *Fibres* of the Stomach and Bowels are of the *Lax* kind; therefore I would not recommend such a Horse to any Person that required one for hard Service, altho' for moderate Riding he might do well enough. Scouring upon the Road.

As to the Cure of this Affection of the Guts, I apprehend, that there is not any to be had, I mean, where it proceeds from the natural Make or Constructure of the Horse's *Fibres*, yet it may be, in some Sort, remedied by keeping the Horse to dry-Food, and less Water than common; and I have known Horses alter very much with respect to *Scouring* on the Road, when they have had Hard meat, as we call it, for a long Time; but then it must be a long Time indeed, together with proper Exercise, and a full Allowance of *Oats* and *split Beans*, That will affect the Thing; for, 'tis not taking a Horse of a *Lax* Constitution up from Grass, and giving him a few Sheaves of *Barley* for a Week or Fortnight, that will render him fit for a *London-Journey* (as we Country-folks say) no; the better the Grass is which he has been taken from for such an Expedition, the more liable will he be to *scour* or *purge*, therefore, by Way of preventive-Physic, give him in his Provender, as follows, *viz.*

" Take of the Powder of the prickly Aleppo- Powder against Scouring or over Purging.
" Gall (such as we make Ink with) two Ounces;
" and, of the Powders of Japan-Earth and Lem-
" nian-Earth, of each an Ounce; mix and keep
" in a Bladder for Use."

The Japan-Earth, if true, is prepar'd at *Malabar* and *Pegu* in the *East-Indies*, from Nuts called by the Natives *Areca Nuts*, and may be afforded here at 3 *d. per* Ounce, and the Lemnian-Earth is cheaper by much, so that the above Quantity of Powder may be prepared for about Eight-

pence, and ſufficient Apothecary's Profit got by it too.

The Method of uſing it is to ſprinkle a little Water upon the Horſe's Oats, and rub them a-while, and then throw upon the Top of them about half a Spoonful of the Powder, and, if he is not a very ſqueamiſh'd-ſtomach'd Horſe, he'll eat it as well as if nothing was upon his Food.

He ſhould have of the Powder according to the Degree of the Diſorder, otherwiſe you may make him too coſtive, which will be as bad as the other Extreme, provided the Horſe is of that Sort of Conſtitution, which requires his being *Laxative* rather than *Coſtive*, what I mean is this, *viz.*

Animals differ as to a *Lax* or *Coſtive* Habit of Body.

All Animals whatſoever, differ from one another in ſome particular Diſcharges of the *Emunctories*, or Outlets of the Body; thus you ſee ſome Men naturally of a *Lax*, others of a *Coſtive Habit*, ſome have ſweaty-Feet, others perſpire more about the Head, *&c.* and thirdly, there are thoſe which ſweat little, yet make more *Urine*, &c. and, no doubt, but it is the ſame in Horſes; therefore, too much of the aforeſaid Powder would do harm to a Horſe, that is naturally of a looſe Habit of Body.

Secondly,

If a Horſe purge upon the Road, occaſioned from foul-feeding, catching-Cold, *&c.* give him the following warming-Drink, *viz.*

Drink for a Horſe that ſcours from foul-feeding.

" Take an Ounce of Venice-treacle, boil it in a " Quart of ſtale-Beer till a third is conſumed, then " add half an Ounce of true Armenian-bole in Pow- " der; and laſtly, two Ounces of common-Treacle " to make it more palatable, and give it the Horſe " all at once for a Doſe; and repeat it as Neceſſity " urges; and if it is yet too weak to overcome the " Diſtemper, you may add about a hundred Drops " of *Liquid Laudanum*, and half a Gill of ſtrong " Cinnamon-water; but, in the laſt Caſe, he ſhould " not travel for ſome Days."

Theſe

These Sort of Horses, I mean, Horses that have naturally *Lax-fibres*, are very subject to swell in their Legs, and therefore, the *vulgar Expression* says, they are full of *Humours*, and consequently, they must be purg'd and purg'd, and better purg'd, 'till they are almost purg'd out of their Lives, and their *Fibres*, or, what People call their *Constitution*, is left much worse than it was before the learned Doctor undertook the Cure: This I have known many times to be the Case, and have beheld the poor Creatures with Sorrow; but, to offer any Reason to those *common Brutes* the *common Farriers*, would be only losing one's time, because none of them understand common Sense; therefore I shall now say a Word or two about the *Botts* in Horses.

Common Farriers common Brutes.

Botts in Horses are short thick Grubs, that generally are scoured away by the Spring-grass, and so turn to *Insects*, and fly about.

Botts.

We reckon three Sorts of Worms in Horses, as well as Men, though they differ as to Shape, *&c.*

Worms, these Botts of them.

Those in Horses are under the Denominations of *Botts*, *Worms*, and *Truncheons*, and those in Men are styl'd the *Round-worm*, the *Broad worm* with Joints, and the *small white-worm*, near the Fundament, called *Ascarides* from the Greek of ἀσχίω, *moveo*, to move, by reason of the intolerable Itching they cause about the Seat.

There are also in Horses a Worm by some called *Red-heads*, which are very dangerous seeing they lie near the Stomach of a Horse, *viz.* in the Gut next to it, which in *Man* we call *Duodenum*, though in a *Horse* the three *small Guts*, which we call *Duodenum*, *Jejunum*, and *Ileon*, are all in one, and it is mostly twenty-six Yards in Length; I say, these Sort of Worms called *Red-heads*, are situate so near the Stomach in Horses, that, when the Beast dies of them, they immediately mount up into it, which is the Reason that *Markham*, the old Farrier, imagined they were bred there, altho' it is impossible for a Worm of any Sort almost, to live in that Part of

Red-heads.

of the Body of an Animal, while ſuch Animal is alive, eſpecially while the *digeſtive Faculty* is performed: tho' indeed, I muſt confeſs, that when the *Lamp of Life* is nearly out, and that *Digeſtion* is ſo cold and weak that it ſcarcely deſerves to be call'd ſo; I ſay, in this Caſe, *Worms* may mount up into the Stomach, and even eat Holes through, as has been obſerved by cutting up *Colts*, &c. which died of the *Red-heads*.

There is ſcarce any *Animal*, whether human or brute-Creature, whether in *Health* or *Diſeaſed*, but what have *Worms* in them either of one Kind or other; and therefore the ingenious Mr. *Pope* had great Cauſe, in one of his remarkably-excellent Poems, to compare every living Creature to a Worm, two Lines of which (as I remember) run thus, *viz.*

Miſers *are Muck-worms, Silk-worms* Beaus,
And Death-watches Phyſicians.

Æthiops-mineral, its Preparation.

The beſt Thing to deſtroy *Worms* is the *Æthiops-mineral* thus prepared:

" Take four Ounces of Flower of Brimſtone, " and the like Quantity of Quickſilver; melt the " Brimſtone ſlowly in an Iron-Ladle, and ſtir in " the Quickſilver over a gentle Heat till it incor- " porates; then take it off, and ſtir in till almoſt " cold; afterwards grind them together in an Iron " or Stone Mortar (not Braſs) till they become a " black Powder. Give the Horſe about as much " as will lie on a Half-crown-piece, twice a Day in " his Corn, which muſt be firſt wetted to make " the Powder ſtick to it."

This is a very ſafe Medicine (in a proper Quantity) for Man or Beaſt, but muſt be continued a Week or more.

Sometimes we give *Mercurius Dulcis*, the Night before we adminiſter a Doſe of purging Phyſic; for Example,

" Take a Drachm of *Mercurius Dulcis*, mix it " in a Piece of ſtiff Paſte, the Bigneſs of a Pigeon's " Egg;

" Egg; and give it the Horſe in a Horn of warm " Ale, holding his Head high, that he may not loſe " any of it by chewing it in his Grinders, which may " be prevented, provided his Head is kept high, " and a Horn or two of Ale given after it to waſh it " down, and next Morning give him the following " Purge, *viz.*

" Take of common Aloes one Ounce; Cream " of Tartar in Powder, half an Ounce; Salt of " Tartar two Drachms; Jalop-root in fine Powder, " three Drachms; Oil of Aniſeed, forty Drops; " Syrup of Buckthorn, as much as is ſufficient to " make the whole into a ſtiff Maſs, to be formed " into two Balls, and rolled in Liquorice Powder for " a Doſe."

A Purge againſt Worms.

The above *Purge* may be repeated as well as the *Mercurius Dulcis*, according to the Horſe's Strength, and Fulneſs of Fleſh; and always mind to give warm-Water and Oatmeal, while the Medicine is in Operation, and for Twenty-four Hours afterwards.

It ſometimes falls out that a Purge works too long, and, in ſuch Caſe, the Horſe is in Danger of a *Gangrene* of the *Guts* from the Inflammation, occaſioned by the Loſs of the *natural-Mucus*, which ſhould daub or ſmear over the Ends of the ſmall *Blood-veſſels* and *Nerves*, ſpread all over the Inſide of the Bowels; I ſay, by *Super-purgation*, or Over-purging this mucous ſlimy Subſtance like *Jelly*, which Nature deſigned as a Safe-guard to cover the nervous Expanſions, and capillary Ramifications of the Blood-veſſels, is purged off and conſumed, whereby the *Animal*, whether *Man* or *Horſe*, is in a dangerous Condition, from a threatening gangrenous Diſpoſition of the Guts as aforeſaid; and altho' the vulgar Part of Mankind, who judge more by their Eyes and outward Senſes, than from any right Reaſon or ſound Principles, I ſay, notwithſtanding People ſeem pleaſed when a *Purge* operates ſo briſkly, as to ſcour off *Slime*, &c. yet they little know, that ſuch *Slime* is, by Nature, ſeparated by the *mucilaginous*

Super-purgation, how to cure it.

Mucus of the Bowels, what.

mucilaginous Glands of the *Inteſtines*, for the Purpoſes aforeſaid; however, if only a little of this mucous-Covering is diſcharged by the *Purge*, it may do well; therefore, what I would be at, is only to caution Mankind againſt being too fond of commending Purges, on account of their being ſo irritating as to ſcour off a large Quantity of *Slime*, &c. and, when that happens to be the Caſe, I would adviſe the following warming Drink, to be adminiſtred without Delay; becauſe, when *Nature* has got a bent, or turn, towards any Diſcharge, let it be in whatſoever Kind it will, as by *Stool*, *Urine*, &c. we ſhall find ſuch Diſcharge more difficult to curb, the longer we ſuffer its Continuance before we give a proper Medicine; therefore, let the following be given, provided the Horſe happens to purge above twelve Hours from the time the Purge begins to operate.

Cordial Aſtringent Drink.

"Take half a Pint of ſimple Mint-water (that has "not been robb'd of its *Oil*, as is too common with "the Apothecaries) and half a Pint of ſmall-Cinnamon-Water, and add to theſe two Ounces of "Venice-Treacle, and an Ounce and a half of true "Armenian-bole in Powder (which I own is hard "to come at); boil theſe together for five or ſix "Minutes, and, after taking it from the Fire, add "about four Ounces of ſtrong Cinnamon-Water, "and three Ounces of Syrup of dried Roſes, and "give it the Horſe Milk-warm, and repeat it after "Forty-eight Hours, if Occaſion offers."

I have mentioned true Armenian-bole (by the Vulgar called Bole-armoniac) becauſe the Sort ſold in the Shops comes moſtly from *France*, and is not half ſo good as the other; therefore, I ſhall give a Deſcription of the two Sorts, ſeeing there is ſcarce any *Drug* more in Uſe, eſpecially amongſt *Farriers*, than *Bole-armoniac*. I ſay then, that

Bole-Armoniac, the true Sort deſcribed.

True *Bole* of *Armenia* is produced in *Aſia*, in the *leſſer Aſia* I would ſay, belonging to the *Turks*, and is a ponderous, fat, brittle *Earth*, of an aſtringent

gent Taſte, and of a Colour between *red* and *yellow*. Very little of the true *Bole* of *Armenia* comes to us; therefore, if any Gentleman has a Deſire to keep a few Drugs genuine, he ought to ſend for them to the *Apothecary's-Hall* in *London*, and, by employing a proper Perſon, he may be ſure of having what is right.

If it is *true-Bole*, it will be very eaſily reducible to a fine Powder, or diſſolved in any Sort of Liquor; this Sort is without Grit, and, when held in the Mouth, ſeems to melt like Butter, leaving an aſtringent Taſte upon the Tongue.

The *Bole* produced in *France*, is more inclinable to a *yellow* than a *red* Colour, and is more full of *Sand* and *Grit* than the former; neither is it of that particular aſtringent Taſte upon the Tongue, and thus far with reſpect to *Bole-armoniac*, therefore to proceed.

It is a good Horſe that never ſtumbles, is the old Saying, and a very true one too; for, in my Opinion, there is not one Horſe in a Hundred fit for the Road, altho' every *Dealer* will pretend to tell you he has not a bad Horſe in his Stable, and, that every one he has, is as nimble as a *Cat*, and will carry you as ſafe as if you were in an armed-Chair; yet (in about ten Miles riding in rough Roads) his Knees bewray his Pedigree, and ſhew us, that his former Maſter was only uſing Words of Courſe in the *Jockey's way*, all the while he was commending the Beaſt; however, when your Horſe happens to be too religiouſly inclined and prays often, it is the beſt Way to ſell him to ſome Country-Farmer, that will put him into the *Trim* which Nature deſigned him for, *viz.* adding more Weight to the *Stern*, and of Conſequence he will be leſs by the *Head*, as the Seamen term it; but, before you offer him on Sale, you ſhould cure his *broken Knees*, by rubbing them often with the following Ointment, *viz.*

Knees broken.

Horſes, ſome of them not in right Trim for the Road.

" Take two Ounces of Flanders Oil of Bays, " half an Ounce of Honey, two Drachms of Ve-

Ointment for the Cure of broken Knees.

" nice-

" nice-Turpentine, and three Drachms of Quick-
" ſilver."

Mix the *Quickſilver* with the *Venice Turpentine* exceeding well, by ſtirring it about a Quarter of an Hour, then add the *Oil* and *Honey*, which ſhould alſo be well mixed before it is uſed.

Anoint the Horſe's Knees Morning and Evening with it, and it will cauſe Hair to grow ſooner than any Thing I ever try'd, tho' indeed, I muſt confeſs, that we are not acquainted with the Reaſon why *Quickſilver* ſhould help in this Caſe, and therefore we are apt to attribute it to the Greaſe rather than to the other; however, thus far we are ſure of, *viz.* that the above Ointment will cure the *Mange* or *Scab* in *Horſes*, and kill all the *Lice*, &c. provided about a Pound and a half be prepared, and the *Horſe* rubb'd well with it on a Sunſhine-day, and that the *Hair* will come afterwards, ſooner than by any other Application whatſoever.

Mange, the Cure of it.

It is a common Thing amongſt Farriers to rowel a *Horſe* upon Account of *Strains* and *Shoulder-ſlips*: but it is an abſurd Notion, as I could eaſily make appear, would my Time permit me, neither can I expect to point out all the *vulgar Errors* Mankind are guilty of, in the Compaſs of a *Pocket-Book*, for which this Piece is deſign'd; but ſo far, I cannot help mentioning, *viz.* That for *one right-founded Notion*, there are *ten* that are diametrically repugnant to *right-Reaſon* and *Truth*, notwithſtanding the latter Numbers may be term'd prevailing Opinions.

Rowelling, often unneceſſary.

I ſay then, that *Roweling* has not any thing to do in the Cure of *ſtrain'd Limbs*, or Strains in the Fillets or Couplings, ſeeing an over-ſtretch'd Fibre (or, in other Words) a *Strain*, which is nothing elſe, will be beſt cured by *Reſt*, and Time proportionate to the Degree of Inflammation and Heat in the affected Part.

Roweling unneceſſary in Strains.

Bleeding (let it be performed in any Part) may do Service in *Strains*, as it may help to eaſe the Inflammation; but *Rowels*, as before obſerved, are idle

Bleeding proper.

idle and fooliſh, and really unneceſſary, except a Horſe is what we may truly call full of *Humours*.

What I mean by a Horſe being full of *Humours*, is ſuch a one, whoſe Texture of *Fibres* is looſe and flabby, and his Digeſtion weaker than ſome of his Brethren; this Sort of *Conſtitution*, makes him more liable to catch *Cold*, from whence all other Diſorders incident to Animal-bodies may be produced, and beſides this Inconveniency, ſuch Horſes are more ſuſceptible of contagious-Impreſſions, when the *Conſtitution* of the *Air* (as we call it) is diſeaſed. What I mean by the *Conſtitution* of the *Air* is this, *viz.* we may eaſily obſerve ſome *Seaſons* more healthful than others, altho' the whole Number, to wit, *Spring*, *Summer*, *Autumn*, and *Winter*, have each of them an Influence upon *Animal Bodies*, ſo as to produce this or that particular Diſtemper, or at leaſt, a Species of the Diſeaſe peculiar to the Seaſon, which, to diſtinguiſh rightly, is the true *Je-ne-ſçai-quoi*, or unexpreſſible Quality, which every Phyſician ought to be, tho' few are endow'd with; and indeed, when we are qualified as much as mortal Men can be, yet, there are ſtill many *Cauſes* of Diſtempers which we cannot trace out, but, of Neceſſity, are obliged to reſolve them into the Θεῖον τι, of *Hippocrates*, or *Divinum quid* of the *Latins*, that is, the Energy of ſome ſupernatural unſeen *Agent*. Thus we ſee in *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*, this preſent Year, Numbers of People, both old and young in the Neighbourhood of *Lancaſter*, ſorely affected with violent *Ophthalmias*, or Inflammation and Swelling of the Eyes, and in *Oxfordſhire*, a peſtilential-Fever amongſt Horſes; therefore, when Diſtempers proceed in this Manner, we call them *Endemic* or peculiar to certain *Pariſhes* or *Counties*; whereas the Term *Epidemic* is more extenſive, and may be apply'd when any one Diſtemper affects a whole Side of a Country; I ſay, when Diſtempers come on in this Sort, and affect Animal-bodies in general in the ſame Manner whether Men or Horſes, we cannot better

Air, Conſtitution of it, why ſo call'd.

Contagious Diſtempers in *Lancaſhire* and *Oxfordſhire*, in the Year 1742.

Endemic and Epidemic Diſtempers diſtinguiſhed.

better explain the Reaſon than by telling the *Inquirer*, that it is the *natural Conſtitution* of the *Air* that is unhealthy and moſt liable to produce ſuch Diſeaſe.

Inſects the Cauſe of Diſtempers, as ſome have imagined.

I remember when I was in *Paris*, purſuing my Studies, a Gentleman publiſhed a *Treatiſe*, wherein he undertook to make it appear that moſt or all Diſtempers proceeded from ſmall Inſects which floated about in the Air, and were ſwallowed by *Animals* in Inſpiration and in their Food; but this Piece, altho' penn'd with a great deal of *Learning*, is liable to ſeveral Exceptions, as indeed, moſt new-founded Notions are, by Reaſon the Doctrine ſet forth in ſuch new *Hypotheſis* is too far ſtrain'd; however, we may ſay by this Piece, as well as by many more of the like Kind, what *Virgil* did, when he was asked what induced him to read the Works of *Ennius Quintus*, the *Calabrian*, who taught *Cato* the *Cenſor Greek*, *viz.* I am picking up Jewels from the Dunghill of that ancient Poet; ſo that we may obſerve, that few Men, who write in a voluminous Way, write ſo ill, but that we may pick out ſomething of Advantage from their Labours, more eſpecially, if the *Peruſer* has a Head-piece ſo fram'd, that he can ſift the *Grain* from the *Chaff*, the *Droſs* from the *Sterling-Bullion*. Farthermore,

Diſeaſes amongſt Cattle more frequent in Autumn than at other times.

It is obſerved in *Autumn*, when there have been *Eaſterly Winds*; I mean it is obſerved in ſuch Caſes in *England*, and eſpecially near the Weſtern ſhores, that Diſeaſes amongſt *Cattle* are more frequent than at other Times; and this is attributed to the prodigious Quantity of *Inſects* which are brought by thoſe Winds, either from the Continent, or from the Eaſtern Parts of this Iſland, or from both; for, as theſe *Inſects* are (moſt of them) produced from Eggs depoſited in Buds and Bloſſoms of Shrubs and Trees; which Eggs afterwards ſwell and elevate the Place they are lodg'd in, into a kind of Bliſter, as may be ſeen in Abundance upon the Back-ſide of the Leaves of the Poplar-Tree: I ſay, as theſe Bliſters break, the *Inſects* appear *Caterpillars*, and afterwards

wards are transform'd to *Flies*, and ſo are carried about by the Winds, and ſpread over the Face of the Earth, whence they are many of them ſwallowed by Animals in their Food, and produce different Diſtempers, according to the preſent State of the Fluids contained in the Animal that ſwallows them, but in general they produce *Worms* in the *Guts*.

Good Galloping Meat and Exerciſe beſt for a Horſe of a looſe and flabby Diſpoſition.

I have ſaid, that the Horſe which is of a looſe and flabby Diſpoſition, is moſt ſubject to catch contagious Diſtempers, and alſo, that he will be more liable to *Humours* (as they are called) than the Horſe of a firm Make and hardy Diſpoſition; therefore, ſuch Horſes are leaſt fit for ſervice, becauſe there is not any Way, I mean it is ſcarce worth while to preſcribe a Courſe of Medicines to perform a Cure that will be laſting: ſo that the beſt Thing we can do to ſuch Horſes (if we have any that move well) is to allow them good *Galloping Meat* (as we call it) and Exerciſe; and by this Method, his *Fibres* will (in ſix Months time) become much more firm and *elaſtic*, which is what the common People term *hard Fleſh*, that is, beſt ſuited to perform long Journies. *Laſtly*, Rowelling is neceſſary, when we want to make *Revulſion*; as, firſt, when the Eyes are ſore and inflamed I would rowel them under the Belly, or on the Inſide the Thigh, yet never in the Thick of the Buttock as I have ſeen ſome Fools of Farriers do, and thereby make a Blemiſh that would continue during the Horſe's Life.

Rowelling neceſſary when the Eyes are ſore and inflamed.

Greaſe.

Rowelling is likewiſe neceſſary when the Greaſe has been a long time about a Horſe's Legs, and when the Glands or Kernels about the Throat and Ear-roots (as they are called) are ſwell'd and tumified, as in the Caſe of the Strangles, *&c.*

Rowelling is likewiſe neceſſary when the Diſorder has been of long Continuance.

Strangles.

Captain *Burdon* has not mentioned the Strangles any where in his little Book, except under the Article of a Horſe's being *knotted* between the Jaws; although this Diſtemper is the moſt common of any, and

and more especially, to young Horses that have been taken in and used without Caution, and turn'd out again to Grass, with the like Carelessness, or lodg'd in cold damp Bedding, and open Stables upon By-roads.

Diseases better prevented than cured.

I have formerly hinted, that Diseases are better prevented than cured; and my Advice deserves to be kept in Mind, tho' I am apprehensive it will be neglected by more Men than it will be minded, because few have any right Notions about Horses; I mean there are few People that have that Value for good Horses as they deserve: and therefore, notwithstanding a Gentlemen may truly be said to be well mounted, yet he is so careless of his Horse, that he leaves him, when on a Journey, to a more careless Servant, whereby he runs the Risk of (and often effectually gets) violent Surfeits of Cold, which produce the *Strangles*, and, not unfrequently, the *Glanders*; together with many more Distempers too tedious for me at present to enumerate; however, the best Way, no doubt, when a Horse has taken Cold, so as to threaten the *Glanders*; or, what we (in human Bodies) call the *Squinancy* or *Quincy*, is to get him bled, because the obstructed perspirable Matter retained in the Blood, must of Consequence cause a great Tumult and Hurry, and heighten the Pulsations of the *Heart* and *Arteries*.

Caution against leaving the Care of a good Horse to a careless Servant.

Bleeding necessary when a Horse has taken Cold.

The Quantity of Blood necessary to be taken away, and from what Part.

The Quantity of Blood should be proportioned to the Horse's Strength, and the Degree of the Disorder; and I think it best to bleed in the Thigh-vein when a Horse is affected about his Head and Throat.

A Drink proper for a Sweat.

The next Thing to be observed is to sweat him, with the following Drink, *viz.*

" Take Venice-Treacle, or of the Electuary " called Mithridate, half an Ounce; and of Lapis " contra-yerva in Powder, two Drachms; mix " these with three Drachms of Philonium Roma- " num, and a Scruple of Camphire powdered by " the Help of a few Drops of sweet Oil; and " lastly,

" laſtly, mix all theſe with a Pint of ſmart White-
" wine, or for want of that, in a Quart of ſtale
" Beer, and give it the Horſe Milk-warm."

He ſhould be cover'd very well with a Hood, a Blanket and thick Rug, and well bedded, and not have any Hay or Corn for twelve Hours, and then cooled by Degrees.

The Cure.

This Method, uſed in Time, will prevent that troubleſome and dangerous ſwelling in the Throats of Horſes term'd the *Strangles*, and alſo guard the *Lungs* againſt that ſharp-tickling Rheum which occaſions their long and tedious huſky dry Coughs, which make the Coat ſtare, and cauſe the Belly to run in; ſo that a Horſe, by theſe Colds, appears in the Shape (of what the *Farriers* term) a *Cheſt-founder'd-Horſe*; and for the Cure of which, *Graſs* in the Spring is the beſt Remedy, provided the *Horſe* is turned out with due Care and Caution.

When the Cure of the *Strangles* (by the firſt Intention) as the Phyſicians term it, which Method is juſt now pointed out to the Reader; I ſay, when ſuch Method has been neglected, and, that the *Glands* or Kernels of the Throat, together with the Muſcles about the Root of the Tongue, are tumified and ſwell'd, we have no better Method than to give Eaſe to the Fibres upon the Stretch by the Application of thick *warm* and *very greaſy Poultis's*, ſuch as I have mention'd (p. 103.) with its proper *Encomium*; and, by this Means, together with a good deal of Time, and a great deal of Patience we may, with the leaſt Hazard, effect a Cure, by bringing the Tumour to *Suppuration*, and then opening it in the ſofteſt Part with a ſharp Biſtory or Pen-knife, and dreſſing the Wound with the common green Ointment, ſuch as I have ſet down, Page 88, and ſtill to apply a *ſoftning Poultis* 'till all the Parts are reſtored to their natural State and Condition.

Thick, warm, and very greaſy Poultis's, and opening the Tumour when brought to Suppuration, and afterwards applying a ſoftening Poultis, is the beſt Method when the Cure of the Strangles has been neglected.

It often happens, that in Caſes of Swellings amongſt the glandulous Parts of the Body, that after

Reaſons why it often happens that after one Place is opened and the Matter diſcharged, it ſwells and requires to be opened in another.

after one Place is opened and the Matter diſcharg'd, another Place ſwells and requires Inciſion alſo, and ſo on for ſeveral Times; but this not to be wondered at when we conſider the natural Conſtructure of the *Gland*, which, in ſome Meaſure, may be compared to a Clue of Thread; and this Configuration muſt of Conſequence cauſe the *Fluid* contained in the *Glands* to circulate very ſlow; and from hence it is, that there is not that Heat (in many Caſes) as there is in other Swellings where the *Glands* are leſs concern'd, I mean where the larger Sort of *Glands* are leſs concern'd: for, there is not a *Part* of any *Animal*, whether Man, Horſe or other Creature, that we know of, but there are Glands about it, either of the *conglobate* or *conglomerate* kind; yet, in the larger kind, ſuch as are the parotid-Glands below the Ears, thoſe under the Arm and in the *Groin* as well as in the Breaſts, the Circulation is ſo ſlow, the natural Heat ſo languid, and the Communication of each Gland with another ſo ſeparated, that Swellings in theſe Parts are of a tedious Duration, and therefore require much Patience and greaſy Poultis's as aforeſaid. Let me now proceed to an Account of the *Gravel* in the *Kidnies*, a Diſtemper which happens frequently to Horſes on a Journey, altho' *Captain Burdon* has not ſo much as once mentioned it, as I can find.

Gravel in the Kidnies.

It may every Day be obſerved, by even vulgar Capacities, that a great Quantity of *Gravel* comes away with the *Piſs* of Horſes; and this is ſeen remain upon the Pavement long after a Horſe has ſtaled, and is, what we may, properly enough, ſtyle *Animal-Tartar*.

Animal Tartar, what.

There is ſcarce any *Fluid* without its *Tartar*; even *Air* has its nitro-aerial-Tartar; and all *Spring* and *River-Waters* have it, tho' ſome contain more, ſome leſs, as I have ſhewn in my *Lithiaſis Anglicana*, publiſhed not long before Mrs. *Stephens* received the remarkable Parliamentary Reward of 5000 *l.*

Mrs. *Stephens*, her Medicine for the Stone mentioned.

5000 *l.* for her Diſcovery of the Secret ſhe had made uſe of as a Diſſolvent of the *Stone*. See ſome further Obſervation on the *Stone* and *Gravel* and this Medicine at p. 135, *&c.*

I ſay, moſt Waters have a good deal of *Tartar*; and I remember to have ſeen the *Water-pipes* in the Streets of *Paris* fur'd up by its ſticking in ſuch Abundance to the Sides of the *Tubes*, ſo that the Workmen are obliged now and then to put down new Ones in Places upon this Account; the Water of the River *Seine* is of ſuch a petrifying Quality; and hence we may obſerve, how haſtily, and without due Conſideration, the famous *Galenical-Phyſician* of the *Bath*, along with his Milk and vegetable Diet, recommends *Water-drinking* to his Patients, and at the ſame time neglects to ſhew them which Sort of Waters contain leaſt of the Stony-Concretion called *Tartar*; indeed he ſometimes mentions *Chalky-Water* and *Lime-ſtone Water*; yet in many of theſe Springs there is Abundance of *Tartar*.

Water of the River *Seine* furs up the Water-pipes with a ſtony Subſtance.

Water-drinking.

I remember very well, that it was taught us in the Schools of *Phyſick* at *Leyden* by the late indefatigable Dr. *Boerhaave*, *viz.* That there is hardly any ſuch Thing as may truly be called *Pure Water*; no, not even *Rain-Water* the moſt nicely collected, altho' this muſt be allowed the pureſt Water of any; but I muſt deſiſt from theſe too curious Inquiries, and haſten to my Purpoſe.

I ſay then, that what we call the *Gravel* in Men as well as Horſes, is, ſtrictly ſpeaking, *Animal-Tartar*; for as that Sort of *Subſtance* is produced in *Wine* and *vegetable Juices* when they are thoroughly fermented, ſo in Mankind, the *Tartar* or *Gravel* in the *Urine*, is produced from a perfect Concoction and Digeſtion of the Food and Aliment taken into the Stomach, or in other Words, from Humours thoroughly digeſted; and therefore it is, that People of firm and rigid Fibres, who have the Digeſtive Faculty ſtrong, are moſt apt to have the *Gravel*,

Gravel, more eſpecially as they grow in Years, when the Mucous covering, which ſhould naturally defend the fine membranous Expanſion of *Nerves*, &c. ſpread over the *Pelvis* of the *Kidnies*, *Ureters*, &c. is abraded and wore off; and if Horſes were to drink fermented Liquors as much as Mankind, they would, from their prone Poſition of Body, be more ſubject to the *Stone* and *Gravel* than we are, becauſe, in ſuch a Situation, the *Tartar* or *Salts* in the *Urine* would have more time to coaleſce and unite; this is apparent, not only from Natural reaſon, but alſo from Experience; for we find on Examination, that the *Soldiery*, who conſtantly lie in *Barracks*, have not, by far, ſo frequent Complaints of this Kind as other People; and the Reaſon is, their Beds are much more reclining than thoſe generally in Uſe among us, whereby *Urine* does not ſtagnate ſo much in the *Pelvis* of the *Kidnies*, thereby to afford a better Opportunity for the *Tartar* or Gravelly Particles to join together to ſuch a Degree, as that their *Angles* in paſſing along torment both *Man* and *Beaſt* in a violent Manner.

Soldiers who lie in Barracks not ſubject to the Stone, and why.

When a Horſe happens to have the *Gravel*, he will ſtrive to piſs often, and ſhew a ſort of Weakneſs in the Fillets, and ſometimes he cannot piſs at all for many Hours; and altho' it makes him very ſick, yet he is not able to *vomit*, as is common to Mankind, when the Gravel is in the *Kidnies* or *Ureters* in its Way to the Bladder; and from hence, I mean from the Vomitings, it is erroneouſly ſtyled the *Windy gravel*, which Appellation among the Vulgar, and even among ſome, whoſe Education ſhould teach them better, carries no Signification along with it; and therefore, they who uſe ſuch *Terms* muſt certainly be ignorant of the *Animal Oeconomy* and the Meaning of the Word *Oſcillation* often applied to a kind of *Tremor* of the *Nerves*, when they are acted upon, or irritated by ſharp-pointed Gravelly Particles in the *Kidnies* and *Ureters*, and

Signs when a Horſe has the Gravel.

ters, on which Account, the *Nerves*, furniſhed by the *Plexus Hepaticus* and *Plexus Splenicus* of the ſixth Pair of the Brain, which ariſe near the Sides of the *Proceſſus Annularis*; I ſay, whenſoever the Extremities of the membranous Expanſion of theſe *Nerves* ſpread all over the Inſide of the *Kidnies* and *Ureters*, are irritated by pointed Particles of Matter, ſuch as *Gravel* or the like, there is an *Oſcillation*, Vibration or Undulation occaſioned, and thence communicated to ſome of the Branches of the *eight Pair* of *Nerves* ſtyled *Par Vagum*, and ſo on to the *Stomach*, from whence the *vomiting Nauſea* and Loathings proceed. This is the true Doctrine, founded upon a Knowledge of the *Animal Oeconomy*; and without theſe Lights, I mean, without a perfect Knowledge of Anatomy, *Human* and *Comparative*, as well as that of the *Animal Oeconomy*, no Man can truly account for the Symptoms ariſing from the *Gravel*, nor even *Sea-ſickneſs* or *Loathings* in Breeding-women, no more than for the *Head-ach*, ſubſequent to a Debauch with ſpirituous Liquors; yet theſe, as well as almoſt all the *Symptoms* attendant upon particular Diſtempers, are eaſily underſtood and unfolded by the Ingenious; but I am ſorry to ſay it from my own Obſervation, *viz.* That where one Man enters into the Practice of *Phyſic* regularly and duly qualified for the Purpoſe, an Hundred jump Headlong into it without any better Knowledge of *Anatomy* than an Apothecary's Prentice, or even the *common-Peaſant*, who imagines a Man made like a *Gun*, viz. That there is a hollow Pipe from the Head to the Fundament, without any Convolutions or Windings; and hence he obſerves to you, that the Fumes of the Liquor, after an Over-doſe of *Ale*, &c. fly up to the *Brain*, and ſo diſorder the Head; this and this only, is the kind of Reaſoning with many who profeſs *Phyſic*; but how far ſuch People are wide of knowing *Nature*, I muſt leave to ſome particular Men to judge, and haſten to my Subject.

Phyſicians, few Men qualified for the Practice.

Gravel, the Symptoms of it.

I have already ſaid that a Horſe cannot *vomit*; no, the Spiral Winding of the Fibres in his Gullet oppoſes ſuch Diſcharge, therefore you muſt judge of his being troubled with the *Gravel*, from other Signs, ſuch as his making Water with Difficulty, voiding a little and often; and when this is the Caſe, give him as follows, *viz.*

Drink for the Gravel.

" Take two Ounces of my Cordial-Ball, (Page " 54.) which almoſt every Apothecary now keeps; " and add thereto two Drachms of Oil of Tur- " pentine; three Drachms of ſweet Spirit of Ni- " tre; and the like Quantity of Tincture of Salt " of Tartar; and laſtly, add an Ounce and half " of cold-drawn Linſeed-Oil, and a Quarter of a " Pound of Treacle; and mix all in three Pints " of warm Ale, and give it for a Doſe by little " and little; and move him gently about for an " Hour or two."

It may be proper to repeat the Doſe in 48 Hours if the *Symptoms* continue, and to inject the following *Gliſter*, (or that at p. 139.) *viz.*

Marſh-mallow Water a Gliſter for the Gravel.

" Take of Mallow and Marſh-mallow Leaves, " of each four Handfuls; and of Aniſeed, Caraway " and Cummin, of each two Ounces; Fenugreek- " ſeed, three Ounces; cut the Leaves and bruiſe " the Seeds; after which boil them in four Quarts " of Water very well, and ſtrain out the Liquor; " to which put two Ounces of Electuary called " Caryocoſtinum; one Ounce of common Tur- " pentine diſſolved in three Egg-Yolks; and an " Ounce of Salt-Petre in Powder, and let it be in- " jected very warm by the Help of a large Blad- " der and a long Gliſter-pipe, and the Horſe's " Tail tied down for a good while, to cauſe him to " keep it 'till it has ſufficiently ſoftened the Excre- " ments, and communicated its Virtue by Means of " the abſorbent Veſſels in the *Inteſtines*."

Horſes ſhou'd not be rid when they have the Gravel in the Kidnies.

As there is a great Weakneſs in the Fillets when Horſes have the *Gravel* in the *Kidnies*, I don't think it at all proper to ride them, although it may

may be neceſſary to ſtir them about often; and as there is always a *Symptomatic Fever* where there is great Pain, it may be requiſite to bleed, and to give warm-Water rather than cold, and that too, ſoftened with a *Decoction* of the *Marſh-mallow root*, if the Horſe will drink it ſo, as I am apt to think he will, provided it be ſcarcely lukewarm.

Oiling the Fillets well with *common Linſeed Oil* warm, will be proper to relax the muſcular Parts, and give Liberty for the *Gravel* to paſs along the *Ureters* to the *Bladder*.

If the Horſe refuſes the warm-Water with Marſh-mallow-root, you may put a little Oat-meal to it, and it will intice him to drink it.

There are ſome Countries where the Springs produce ſuch hard Water (as it's called) that the *Rivers* and *Rivulets* fed by them, are of a petrifying Nature, and the Horſes bred upon ſuch Grounds, are obſerv'd more liable to Gravelly Diſorders.

It is likewiſe obſerv'd, that the *Negroes* in *Africa* are leſs ſubject to Gravelly Concretions than the *Europeans*; and this, no Doubt, proceeds from the Pureneſs of their Waters, which, in general, are found to be the lighteſt in the known World.

The Waters in *England* leaſt ſubject to fur *Tea-kettles* with Stone, are as I remember, thoſe convey'd in a Pipe for the Benefit of the Inhabitants of *Hodſdon* in *Hertfordſhire*, alſo that of *Havering-hill* in *Eſſex*, likewiſe that which ſupplies *Hampton-Court*, and at the Fountain-head at Mr. *Harvey*'s of *Comb*; and the Waters of *North-Holmes* and in *Old Park*, which ſupply the *Dean*, *Prebendaries*, and other Inhabitants of the City of *Canterbury*; I ſay, theſe Waters contain little, and indeed, ſome of them produce no ſtony Incruſtations; for I have obſerv'd at a Coffee-houſe at *Hodſdon* aforeſaid, that no ſuch Thing adhered to the Sides of a large *Kettle* that had ſtood over the Fire for fourteen Years, without once being ſcraped or clean'd to free it from ſuch hard Subſtances; and no Doubt, but there

Waters that do not petrify.

there are many more Waters in *England*, *Scotland*, and *Wales*, which are moſtly free from ſtony Particles, and theſe Springs can't be better diſcovered than by inſpecting the old Tea-kettles in uſe in the Neighbourhood of each Place; for it is beyond all Doubt, that both *Men* and *Horſes*, thro' Length of Time, ſuffer by drinking ſuch Waters as contain much of the ſtony petrifying Quality I have been ſpeaking of.

Bloody Water.

A Horſe upon a Journey, when he has been ſtrained in the Fillets, will piſs bloody Water, or at leaſt, his Piſs will be of the Colour of Moſs-water; and the ſame *Symptom* will alſo happen in Caſes of the *Gravel*, where the pointed Angles of the ſmall Stones in paſſing along excoriate the fine *Membrane* that covers the Extremities of the evaneſcent *Arteries* and capillary *Veins*, ſo that the Blood is ſpued out and mixed with the *Urine*.

The Cure.

The Cure conſiſts in the *Marſh-mallow-Water* as above directed, and the following Ball, *viz.*

" Take of the *common Cordial-Ball*, (p. 54.)
" two Ounces; and mix with it of the beſt Dra-
" gon's Blood, in Powder, three Drachms; diſſolve
" theſe in two Quarts of pretty ſtrong Lime-water;
" then boil it up with two Ounces of Gum-arabic;
" and of Nettle-juice freſh gathered, four Ounces;
" alſo half an Ounce of crude Alum in Powder;
" and three Ounces of Diacodium, and ſtrain out for
" Uſe."

The *Lime-water* is thus prepared, *viz.*

Lime-water how prepared.

Take about a Pound and half of quick-Lime, or Lime that is not ſlack'd, and pour upon it in a glazed Pot, about a Gallon of boiling-Water, and let it ſtand twelve Hours to ſettle, after which you may decant off the Top fine and clear for the aforeſaid Purpoſes: But if you want it ſoon, you may moſtly get it from any *Apothecary* of Buſineſs; for theſe generally have it ready made, as it is often required in the phyſical Way, tho' theirs is not quite ſo full of the *Salts* of the *Lime* as what I have here preſcribed.

The

The above *Decoction* may ſerve for *four-Doſes*, to be given every twelve Hours milk-warm.

A *Surfeit* is no more than an over-heating, and afterwards cooling too faſt, whereby a ſudden Tumult in the *Blood* and *Juices* is occaſioned; therefore this Diſorder may, properly enough, be referr'd to the Claſs of *Coughs* or *Cold*, (p. 76, *&c.*) of which I have ſufficiently treated before; and, if the *Greaſe* happens to come on after a Surfeit, it may be cured as before deſcrib'd under that Head (p. 53.); yet, there are many Horſes whoſe *Coats* will ſtare and ſtand on End do what you will with them, unleſs we were to keep them wholly at *galloping-Meat* and Exerciſe accordingly; ſo that every Horſe whoſe Coat ſtares (unleſs he be Hide-bound withal) muſt not be therefore deem'd a ſurfeited-Horſe. Surfeit.

What I have before obſerved (p. 50.) with reſpect to *Cuts* or *Wounds*, either upon the *Fleſhy-parts* or thoſe that are *tendinous* or *ſinewy*, I heartily wiſh may be religiouſly and ſtrictly minded; for, as in the preſent Caſe, *viz. Surfeits*, it often happens that the *Cure* is attributed to wrong *Agents*; ſo in *Cuts*, *Bruiſes* and *Wounds*, I have as often laughed in my Sleeve to ſee a fooliſh Fellow aſcribe the *Cure* to his *never-failing Ointment*, *Balſam* or *Wound-Water*, which had ſcarce any thing to do in the Affair. Cures often attributed to wrong Agents.

What I would be at is this, *viz.* So ſoon as the Fibres of an *Animal-Body* are divided, or in plainer *Engliſh*, ſo ſoon as a *Wound* is received or a Bruiſe is given to either *Man* or *Horſe* upon any of the Parts which are required to move much, or ſuſtain Weight; in ſuch Caſes, I inſiſt upon it, that REST and TIME will do more, than all the famed *Balſams*, *Ointments* or *Tinctures* in the Univerſe, let them be ever ſo dignified or diſtinguiſhed with pompous Titles of profeſs'd Cures perform'd by them in an Hour's time, *&c. &c. &c.* Reſt and Time cure green Wounds.

I have ſaid *Reſt* and *Time*, but the *Reſt* I mean, is keeping the wounded Limb in a *horizontal Poſture*, otherwiſe the Part will inflame, ſwell, and tend to a *Mortification*, of which dire Evil, the firſt Stage is only a ſlight preternatural-Heat upon the Part; and this may be prevented, if the Horſe is forced down and kept ſo 'till the Wound is digeſted a little, and the Anguiſh abated; neither indeed are all Horſes alike with reſpect to bearing ſuch Misfortunes; for theſe differ as much as *Mankind* with reſpect to their Texture of Fibres, ſome anſwering to the *firſt*, others to the *fourth* String of a Fiddle, or, in other Words, ſome have more delicate and tender *Fibres* than others, and therefore theſe will be more liable to Hazards upon any *Bruiſe* or *Wound*; and altho' every Man does not loſe his Life after unſkilful Bleeding in the Arm, and wrong Management afterwards, yet I have ſeen ſome that have died upon ſuch Accounts, nay, even from the Prick of a Thorn upon a *Joint* and ſtirring the *Limb* too ſoon; ſo that, I ſay, too much Caution cannot be taken when the *Fibres* (eſpecially near the larger Tendons) are divided, or ſeverely bruiſed or prick'd, and this is beſt done by placing the wounded Part ſo as that the Blood-veſſels may be in a *horizontal* Situation, and afterwards, any ſort of warm-greaſy-*Poultis* tied upon it will do to relax the Fibres and prevent Inflammation, only minding to ſmear over the Wound with the *common green Ointment*, called *Unguentum viride* of the Shops, and a Piece of ſoft Tow over it.

I have run into this Digreſſion upon *Wounds* and *Bruiſes*, fearing leſt a Story (tho' a good one) when told only once over might be loſt, therefore, *Reader*, be careful, and circumſpect in ſtudying the Doctrine, I have inculcated, and then thou needeſt not be beholden to the *Common-Farrier* for his Advice, how to cure thy Horſe that has got a *Cut* or *Bruiſe* upon his Leg, *&c.*

The

The *Reader* will think me rambling, I ſuppoſe, by flying off from my Account of a *Surfeit* in Horſes to that of *Wounds* and *Bruiſes*; but I do it only to ſhew that *Farriers* will have us believe their Applications perform *Cures*, when *Reſt* and *Time* are the main *Agents*; and that *Surfeits* may alſo be cured without any Medicines beſides the *Common Cordial-ball*, provided the Horſe be taken care of by a proper and ſober Groom, who places more Confidence in a *warm-wide-Stall, clean Bedding* and *Feeding, together with briſk and laborious Dreſſing and moderate Exerciſe*, than in all the whole *Farriage* of ill-contriv'd-Compoſitions of the *Farriers* and *Dabblers* in the *Art of Phyſic*. Surfeits require Time.

The *Malanders* are certain Chops or Cracks in the Bend of the Knees at the upper End of the Back-ſinews, occaſion'd from a ſharp-hot Humour, but moſtly from Slothfulneſs and want of Care. Malanders.

The Cure conſiſts in clipping off the Hair, and anointing the Sores Night and Morning, with the following Ointment, *viz.*

" Take Flanders Oil of Bays, three Ounces; " white Vitriol burnt and powder'd, three Drachms; " Quickſilver, half an Ounce; Oil of Turpentine, " two Drachms: Mix." Ointment.

Stir the Quickſilver for half an Hour with the Oil of Bays and Oil of Turpentine, and then add the white Vitriol.

There is alſo an excellent Preparation for the Purpoſe, made with *Lapis Calaminaris*, viz.

" Take four Ounces of freſh Butter and ſtir into " it, when melted, three Ounces of *Lapis Calimi-* " *naris*, finely levigated or powdered, and keep it " ſtirring 'till it is ſo cold, as that the Powder will " not fall to the Bottom."

With this *Ointment*, let the Places be rubb'd Morning and Evening for ſome time, after cutting away the Hair, and waſhing with warm-Water.

Some Horſes are ſo ſubject to the *Malanders*, that it is hard to keep them free, and really they are Malanders cauſe a Horſe to ſtumble, and why.

are often ſo inveterate, and the Humour ſo ſharp and corroſive, that the *Sinew* is contracted, and the Horſe ſteps ſhort and ſtumbles; this happens moſtly to old Horſes that have rough long Hair in the Pend of the Knee; and, as theſe *Sores* are ſituate upon a *Joint* where there is much *Motion*, they are hard to heal as before obſerved, under the Head of Wounds in general; however, there is nothing better in theſe Caſes, than *Ointments* which contain Ingredients of a drying Virtue ſuch as the common *white-Ointment* of the Shops, mixed with a little *Soot*, if the Horſe is *Black*, or with *Bole-armoniac*, if he is a *Bay*; juſt ſo as to hinder the Thing from being too much ſeen, while one mounts in a ſtrange Place, for nothing takes the Eye more (unleſs it is a fine Woman) than a fine Horſe free from Blemiſh, that moves juſtly and truly upon his Limbs, from the Door of the *Inn* where one has lodged, becauſe every *Sauntrer* in the Street has his Obſervation to make on this Account; inſomuch, that many times, when I have had Horſes that linged or halted a little at the firſt Setting out, I have been ſo aſhamed to mount them in ſtrange Places amongſt *Gentlemen*, that I have ordered them to be warmed, by moving them about for a Quarter of an Hour before-hand, in order to make them ſtep off handſomly from the *Inn*.

White Ointment good in the Malanders.

Captain Burdon has taught us how to dock a Horſe with the greateſt Sagacity; but as this *Operation* is very ſeldom performed upon the Road, I ſhall not trouble the *Reader* with an Account of it; therefore ſhall only ſay a Word or two about *nicking* a Horſe's *Tail*, to make him carry it well.

Nicking the Tail the beſt Manner of doing it.

Every *Farrier* and *experienced Groom* (as we ironically call them) will tell you, they can cut a Horſe's Tail to Perfection; and yet we often ſee the poor Creatures loſe their Lives by the Inflammation, Heat and Swelling of the Parts about the Operation; this I have ſeveral times been an Eye-witneſs of; neither can any *Method* or *Medicine* prevent

prevent the Diſaſter, when once the Affair is exceſſive; I mean, when the Heat and Inflammation is violent, and ſpreads itſelf into the *Rectum*, or Arſe-gut, *&c.*

It is not a very eaſy Matter for a *Farrier* to cut a Horſe's Tail, ſo as that he will afterwards carry it well; what I mean by carrying it well, is carrying it ſo, as that a pretty good Judge ſhall not know whether it is not *natural*; and, for this End, he muſt carry it equally from his Body; and not cock up the Point like a *Squirrel*, as many do that have been cut, leaving the middle of the *Dock* lower than any Part elſe; in order to remedy which, the *Farrier*, or other *Operator*, will preſently tell you, he can looſen the *Sinews* near the Horſe's Body and make him carry a more equal Tail, but it is here, that the greateſt Hazard in *Nicking* lies; for if he happens to give the Croſs-cut deep, and near the *Fundament*, there is great Reaſon to ſuſpect the Horſe's Life is in Danger; and it is very odd to obſerve, that ſome Horſes get over ſuch a *Nicking* pretty eaſy; whereas others (that I have thought were not cut ſo deep nor ſo near the Body) have lingered a few Days, and then died; I ſay, this is difficult to determine, *viz.* whether it is Want of Care in preventing the cold Air from hurting the Wound, or it is the *Idioſyncraſy*, or peculiar *Temperament* and *Diſpoſition* of one Horſe from another which makes the Difference; however, it is beſt, not to run any great Hazards, ſeeing, we may eaſily eſcape them, and yet make a Horſe carry his Tail well; and the following Method, in my Opinion and Experience, is beſt, *viz.*

Cutting the Tail, the Method of doing it to the beſt Advantage.

Let the Horſe be carefully caſt or thrown down upon Straw or ſoft Ground, and his Feet faſtened well, and a good heavy Fellow ordered to hold down his Head, by kneeling upon his Mane, *&c.* Then take one of the two Irons in Readineſs, in a chafing Diſh of hot Coals, and cut through the *Si-*

newes on each Side the Dock almoſt, tho' not quite to the middle; for, in that Place, there lies a conſiderable *Artery*, which there is no Occaſion to ſever, becauſe it is Strength of the *Sinews* under the Tail, that are too ſtrong for thoſe above, which hinders many Horſes from ſetting their Tails well, and when theſe are properly looſened, the Buſineſs is done.

I ſay, your Cut on each Side upon the *Sinews* ſhould be about an Inch and half from the ſetting on of the *Tail*, and pretty deep, and the Breadth of your Cutting-Iron ſhould be more or leſs according to the Thickneſs of the Horſe's Rump; for ſome fine-bred Horſes have very ſmall and ſlender Docks, and therefore require a narrower *Iron*, ſo that it is beſt to have the *Iron* from *three Quarters* of an *Inch* to an *Inch* and *half* broad, if you would have what is neceſſary on theſe Occaſions.

Cutting-Irons, the Shape of them.

I have obſerved, that when the *Croſs-cut* is made deep and near the Body, as is the Method with many who pretend to *ſet Tails*, the Parts often ſwell exceedingly, and threaten, if not effectually acquire, a mortified State that terminates in the Death of the poor Creature; and how, in the Name of Goodneſs, ſhould it be otherwiſe, while we ſuffer a Parcel of *blundering Fellows*, to *cut*, *mangle*, and *torment* our Horſes, without being acquainted with the Difference of an *Artery* from a *Vein*, a *Nerve* from a *Tendon*, &c. ſetting aſide all the other neceſſary Qualifications requiſite to furniſh out an expert and ſkilful *Leech*? But to return.

When you have finiſhed the *Cut* near the Horſe's Body on each ſide the *Tail*, thro' the whole Breadth of the ſtrong Sinews almoſt, but not quite to the Middle of the *Dock*, and well up towards the Hair, then you may make a ſecond Burning on each Side as before, and, at about two Inches from the other; after which, you may cut quite acroſs the *Tail*, for there is no Danger four Inches from the Body.

When

When all the *Cuts* are made, but the more there are, the more equal will the Horſe carry, unleſs his Tail is too long, in which Caſe he ſhould loſe a Joint or two as you ſee neceſſary; I ſay, when you have made as many Wounds as neceſſary, you ſhould work the Tail back and forward to make the *muſcular Parts* and *Sinews* which are cut ſhew themſelves, in order to be diſſected or ſeparated from the reſt, which you cannot ſo well come at; and alſo, in order to hinder the uniting again of the *Tendons* and *Muſcles* which are ſevered; for if this ſhould happen without a deal of new Fleſh putting-out, the Horſe would be little the better for Nicking; and, for this Reaſon, it is very neceſſary to *pulley up* the Tail during the time of healing the Wounds; and the time of uſing the *Pulley* ſhould be about three or four days after the Operation, and the *Sores* dreſſed with a Bunch of Feathers dipt in warm Ointment (ſuch as the following) twice a Day, which will prevent, what the *Vulgar* term, *Feſtering* up into the Horſe's Body.

Ointment to be uſed after Nicking the Tail.

" Take Roſin and Burgundy pitch, of each two " Ounces; common Turpentine, three Ounces; " Hog's-lard, purified from Salt, *&c.* twelve Ounces; " French Verdigreaſe in fine Powder, half an " Ounce; *mix* and make an Ointment, by adding " the *Verdigreaſe* laſt of all, when the reſt is cooled " a little off the Fire, and ſtirring the ſame in by " Degrees, 'till the Ointment is almoſt as thick as " *Treacle*, and that the Powder cannot ſettle to the " Bottom."

This is a good *Wound Ointment* either for *Man* or *Beaſt*, excepting that the Quantity of *Verdigreaſe*, as here ordered, is too much for thoſe Sort of Wounds that are free from *fungous* or ſpungy proud-Fleſh; yet, as there are not many of that kind, and, as it is beſt to hinder (in ſome Meaſure) the too quick-Granu-

Granulation or Budding forth of new Fleſh, at the Extremities of the *Evaneſcent Arteries*, &c. it is better to uſe an Ointment that is more *deterſive* than *epulotic*; or, to ſpeak more intelligibly, it is better to uſe a *ſharp Ointment*, than a *greaſy One*; ſeeing the Sides of all Wounds ſhould be kept as low as the new *Skin* that generates about them.

Fever. If your Horſe has a *Fever*, which may be known from the too exalted Motion of his *Heart*, bleed him according to his Strength and the Violence of the Symptoms (ſee p. 78.); and, next Day, give him as follows, *viz.*

Bolus for a Fever, to be mixed in Beer.

"Take Venice-treacle, half an Ounce; Snake-root in fine Powder, two Drachms; Diaphoretic Antimony, and Engliſh Saffron in Powder, of each, one Drachm; Syrup of Saffron, as much as neceſſary, to make it of the Conſiſtence of a Bolus; which you may mix in a Quart of warm ſmall Beer, and ſome common Treacle, and give it your Horſe for a Doſe; and repeat it every eight or ten Hours, 'till Sweat is procured."

It ſhould be aſſiſted in its Operation with a thick warm Rug or the like, and let him have lukewarm Water with Oatmeal offered him very often, and if he will drink it with a Mixture of *Spirit of Nitre*, I mean, *ſweet Spirit of Nitre*, you may give him in the Proportion of half an Ounce to three Gallons of Water.

Sweating, the beſt Cure in moſt Fevers. It is not very eaſy to know when a Horſe ſweats moderately, becauſe of the Hair upon his Body; however, if the *Pores* are kept open by a kindly Warmth, and a higher Perſpiration than ordinary only occaſioned, it will be a great Means of carrying off the feveriſh Heat in his Blood; for there is no *Evacuation* (except *Vomiting*, and that you can't well bring a Horſe to) I ſay, there is not any *Evacuation* better adapted to the Cure of *Fevers* of all

all Kinds, whether in *human* or *brute-Creatures*, than a kindly *Sweat*, and to keep the Body of an equable Warmth, according as the *Symptoms* indicate; tho' indeed I muſt confeſs, that, in *human-Bodies*, a lenient eaſy *Purgative*, now and then, procures Relief, yet this Method cannot be purſued in Horſes, by reaſon of the Length of the *Alimentary Tube*, or *Guts* from the Stomach; or, rather, from the Root of the Tongue to the *Anus* or *Fundament*; for this, together with the rigid Conſtructure of the Fibres which compoſe the Body of a Horſe, require ſuch *Draſtic* or ſtrong purgative Medicines that *Fuel* would be added to the *Flame*, and the *Fever* increaſed, ſeeing no purging Medicine, that carries its Operation farther than the *primæ viæ*, or firſt paſſages, ſuch as the *Stomach* and *Bowels*, is ſafe in theſe Caſes, for Reaſons already cited; and therefore a proper *Perſpiration*, or, if the Symptoms be urgent, a *Sweating* proportionable to the Height of the *Fever*, along with plentiful Dilution, ſuch as Water and Oatmeal, with Sweet-*Spirit of Nitre*, with which it is before ordered to be impregnated; I ſay, this Method in a Horſe, as well as in almoſt all kinds of *Fevers* in Mankind, is moſt effectual; and therefore *Bliſtering*, *Cupping*, &c. have more of Pomp and Shew in theſe Caſes, and ſerve more to amuſe the *Vulgar*, and pleaſe the outward Senſes than any Thing elſe; and yet there are ſome, nay, I am ſorry to ſay it, there are many *Phyſicians* in the World, who ſplit Hairs to ſo great Wonder, that unleſs *Bleeding*, *Cupping*, and *Bliſtering* be uſed in *Fevers*, the *Farce* is never well acted; and ſo prone are we to the Pleaſure of being deceived, and to pay more for a *Cure* after a good ſmarting Bout and running the *Gauntlet* thro' the *Faculty* of *Phyſicians* and their Attendants, that we think our Money ill-beſtow'd, if we are cured in too eaſy a Way; much like the *Woman* we are told of, who grumbled to pay a good

Common Methods exploded.

good Artiſt *ſix Pence* for pulling her a *Tooth* out eaſy, becauſe ſhe had, in other like Caſes, been haul'd round and round the Shop for a *Groat*; ſo that, I ſay, it is not conſiſtent with worldly Policy to perform *Cures* without giving our *Patients* ſome Trouble: I mean ſome particular Sort of *Patients*, ſuch, as that unleſs they obſerve an Air of *Sapiens* in the *Don*, and are told that the *Moon* is made of *Green Cheeſe*, they look upon him as a ſilly illiterate Fellow that cures Folks by halves.

I could tell a very merry Story agreeable to the *Doctrine* I am upon, would my time permit, in Relation to a *Caſe* I was concern'd in along with two others of the Fraternity, where before I could get quit of theſe Hangers-on, who were continually arguing about *Deliriums*, imperfect *Criſis*, &c. apparent in the *Urine* of a *Gentleman* that is truly worthy of the high Truſt lately repoſed in him by the King; I ſay, I was, *in fact*, obliged ſecretly to piſs in the *Urinal* myſelf to rid the Room of the two *Doctors*, who, I was ſatisfied, were running the Risk of my good Friend's Life with their *Bolus's*, *Draughts*, &c. &c. &c. neither was I able, by any Argument, to perſuade theſe two knowing Men, that the *crude thin Urine* rendered by our *Patient*, was occaſion'd from the *Salts* of the *French flies* (as they are called) which had got into his *Blood*, from three large *Bliſterplaiſters* they inſiſted upon being apply'd to his Neck and Arms.

Caſe, a particular merry one.

I would here beg leave to be underſtood, that the aboveſaid *Gentleman* was not himſelf one of thoſe Sort of Perſons I have hinted at in the preceeding Paragraph, no, it was the two *Doctors* that were doing ſomething extraordinary in order for a good *Incrementum* of *Fees* when they found a wealthy Patient; but, as ſoon as I had got my *Watr* into the *Urinal*, theſe Practiſers quick y ſpied the *perfect Criſis* and Reſolution of the Diſtemper, and were

were unanimous in Opinion, that the Patient's *Pulſe*, together with all the *Symptoms*, were of a Piece with the ſound Urine produced: therefore, O! ye Sons of *Æſculapius!* Be not too preſuming and arrogant in your Profeſſion, ſeeing you may be liable to be cenſured in like Manner with the *two* I am ſpeaking of, but ſtudy Nature attentively, by paſſing regularly and circumſpectly thro' the *Sciences* I have ſeveral Times mentioned; and this, together with a true Knowledge of the Parts of the *Mechanical-Machine* you are to perform upon, will enable you to juſtify your Practice before any Aſſembly of learned Men in this World, which is all that an honeſt Man can wiſh or hope for as a *Phyſician*. Now to return.

Gravel in the Kidnies.

I have already ſpoken of *Gravel* in the Kidnies (p. 118, 119.) ſhall now ſay a Word or two more, ſeeing it is a very common Diſorder upon a Journey, but more eſpecially upon long Journies, when a Horſe is ſtrained and heated above his Strength: And therefore firſt, if it was not for the Food which Horſes live upon, they would, moſt of them, ſuffer extremely from the *Gravel*, becauſe their prone Poſture of Body hinders the *Piſs* or ſerous and thin parts of the Blood from paſſing ſo quickly and eaſily off by the *Kidnies* and *Ureters*, as would otherwiſe happen if the Creature were erect; for, the *Salts* of the *Urine*, or, what we term the *Animal-Tartar*, has more Time in the *Pelvis* of the *Kidnies*, &c. to coaleſce and come together, ſo as to form *Gravel* or *fabulous Concretions*.

Animal Tartar, what.

If any Perſon obſerve where a Horſe has *ſtaled*, it may eaſily be diſcovered, when the Pavement is dried a little, that the *Piſs* of this Animal is full of *Tartar*, which ſhews itſelf in a kind of brown Powder; and therefore, as I have already obſerved, if Horſes were to drink *fermented Liquors*, as Wines, *&c.* which contain a deal of *Tartar*, they would, from their Situation of Body, be more

ſubject

ſubject than Mankind to breed the Stone; and moreover, as before obſerved, p. 120, the *Soldiery* who lie in *Barracks*, are not ſo liable to the *Stone* and *Gravel*, as other *Men*; which Obſervation is mentioned by that very ingenious Inquirer into *Nature*, *Stephen Hales*, D. D. and his Reaſon is good, *viz.* the Beds they lie on are very much upon the recline, ſo that their Heads are higher than ours in a common Way, which makes the *Urine* paſs quicker into the *Bladder* by its own Weight, and as large Particles of Gravel, or, what the *Chemical-Philoſophers* ſtyle *Animal-Tartar*, will paſs through the Canal of the *Urethra* or Piſs-Pipe from the *Bladder* outward, than can poſſibly thro' thoſe of the *Ureters* from the *Kidnies* to the *Bladder*; for this Reaſon I ſay it is, that ſmall *Stones* in the *firſt*, are much more dangerous than large ones in the *latter*.

I have fully ſhewn, in a ſmall Treatiſe publiſhed in the Year 1739, intitled, *Lithiaſis Anglicana*, or a philoſophical Inquiry into the Nature and Origin of the Stone and Gravel in Human Bodies, that moſt or all *Fluids* whatſoever contain *Tartar*, of one kind or other, and that even *Air* itſelf has its peculiar *Tartar*, but as *Animal-Tartar*, or what is vulgarly called by the Name of the *Gravel*, is the Point at preſent in Queſtion, I ſhall keep to the Text; therefore, *firſt*, I ſay:

Mrs. *Stephens*'s Medicines mentioned.

It is not yet made appear, notwithſtanding 5000 *l.* has been paid Mrs. *Stephens* for her *Diſſolvent* of the *Stone*, that her Medicines will perform what ſhe and ſome others would have us believe; for, on the contrary, I can teſtify, that many Perſons in my Neighbourhood have uſed large Quantities of thoſe *Medicines*, and that too, for a long time together, without any Benefit, altho' I muſt confeſs, that, where the *Stone* happens to be of a ſoft porous Nature, the Medicines bid fair for

a

a Cure; and, as none of us can form a true *Prognoſtic* as to the Softneſs or Hardneſs of the *Stone* in a Perſon's *Bladder*, it may be adviſable to take of thoſe Medicines for ſome time, and, by the Fragments which frequently fall off the *Stone*, we can eaſily tell of what Conſiſtence the reſt is; which, if it proves of the harder kind, I am ſure, the *Patient* had better run the Riſk of a Recovery by undergoing the Operation, than fruitleſly ſwallow down the nauſeouſly lixivious and greaſy Medicines as directed by the ſaid Mrs. *Stephens*.

I have cut a great many for the *Stone* in the Courſe of my Practice, and with as much Succeſs, I believe, as the reſt of my Brethren, and have ſeen Scores of both Sexes eaſed of the Burden I am ſpeaking of at the *Hotel de Dieu* at *Paris*, and have been ſurpriſed to ſee ſuch Difference in the Shape and Hardneſs of the *Stones*, inſomuch that while ſome are as ſoft as *Rotten-ſtone*, others are as hard as a *Brown-pebble*; and, one I remember to have ſeen taken from a Man, that had *Excreſcences* upon it, directly like thoſe we obſerve on *Muſcle-ſhells*, this was of an exceeding firm and hard Nature; however the poor Man recovered to Admiration: but, for a true *Specimen* on *Nature*'s Operations, with reſpect to the Generation of *Animal-Tartar*, I mean, with reſpect to the Conſiſtence, Shape, *&c.* of *Stones* in the *Bladder*, let any Perſon (who has Opportunity) view the large Number of all Sizes which are kept in a Box with an Iron Lattice over it at the Hoſpital in *Paris* called *la Charité*, where the *Monks* are the Surgeons, and I think very cruel Ones as any I have ever beheld. But to the Point.

If your Horſe has the *Gravel* in his *Kidnies*, *Ureters*, or *Bladder*, he will ſeem weak in his Fillets, and piſs often and with Difficulty, and but a little at a Time, and I have ſeen Horſes, which could not ſtale a Drop for two Days or longer, and

and all the time tumble and groan exceſſively: if this is the Caſe I ſay, the beſt Method will be as follows, *viz.*

Ball for the Gravel.

" Take one Ounce and a half of my Cordial-
" Ball (p. 54.); half an Ounce of Sope of Tar-
" tar; and one Drachm of *Matthew*'s Pill, or a
" Drachm and half, if the Horſe is luſty and ſtrong;
" beat theſe well together, and make it up into two
" Balls with Liquorice Powder, and give it for a
" Doſe out of a Horn with warm ſtale Beer and a
" little Treacle."

The *Medicine* may be repeated once in 24 Hours if the *Symptoms* are urgent, and warm Water, or rather Water that is lukewarm, ſhould be offered him every two or three Hours; for, this *Ball* will occaſion Thirſt, and it is ſo much the better for it, becauſe drinking large Quantities is not improper in Caſes of the *Gravel* in the *Kidnies* or *Ureters* of *Man* or *Beaſt*, altho' we find in general, that People afflicted with this *Diſorder* are afraid of drinking, apprehending that it will occaſion more Pain, *&c.*

I might here enter into a *Philoſophical Account* of the Operation of the above Medicines, and ſhew the Reader how an *Opiate*, as in the *Matthew*'s Pill, may become a *Diuretic*, by cauſing an univerſal Relaxation of the *Solids*, occaſioned thro' the pleaſant Titillation it gives to the *Nerves* in the *Stomach*, &c. but this would appear foreign to my preſent Purpoſe, notwithſtanding it is an eaſy Talk to perform, as well with reſpect to *Opiates*, as all other *Drugs* and *Medicines* made uſe of in our preſent *Materia Medica*, which, it muſt be owned, are not a few; I mean, it is an eaſy Taſk to a Perſon of a liberal Education (endowed with *common Senſe*, a thing which all pretend to, yet few are Maſters of) to ſhew the true Reaſons, why this or

or that *Medicine* operates by *Vomit*, *Stool*, *Urine*, *Sweat*, &c. But this Doctrine, no Person has so fully pointed out to us as my Preceptor the most indefatigable and truly learned *Herman Boerhaave*, late Professor at *Leyden*, in his Book *de viribus Medicamentorum*, which Piece, I do aver it, unless well understood by the Professors of *Physic*, they do not deserve the honourable Name of *Physicians*. But to return to the *Gravel* in the *Kidnies*, &c. of Horses.

Professor *Boerhaave* mentioned.

If the Horse continues long in Pain and strives to stale often, he should have the following Glister injected very warm thro' a long Pipe, *viz.*

Second Glister for the Gravel.

" Take of the Leaves of Mallow and Marsh-
" mallow, of each three Handfuls; Pellitory of the
" Wall, two Handfuls; Juniper Berries bruised,
" two Ounces; Aniseed and Grains of Paradise
" bruised, of each half an Ounce; boil these in
" four Quarts of Water to two; then strain and
" add of Electuary, called *Caryocostinum*, other-
" wise called the Clove and Costus Electuary, one
" Ounce; and of common Salt and fresh Butter
" (or Oil of any Sort) of each two Ounces; mix
" and inject as aforesaid, as warm as you suppose
" the Horse may bear it, and tie down the Tail
" a good while afterwards." A Drink for the Gravel and the former Glister are at Page 122.

It will be proper to stir the Horse about pretty often, and to offer him lukewarm Water with Oatmeal, and about half an Ounce of *sweet Spirit-of-Nitre*, mixed in a common Pail full of Water, or to impregnate the Water with such *Spirit*, as strong as the Horse will drink it.

This Method, with a little Patience, will free your Horse from that *fabulous Matter*, called the *Gravel*, but more properly stiled, a super-abounding *Animal-Tartar*.

We

We find it much more eaſy (as I have often hinted) to prevent than cure *Diſtempers*, and it would be therefore proper, provided the *Gravel* was more common in Horſes than it is, to give the Horſe a ſtrong Solution of *Alicant-Sope* and *Egg-ſhell-lime* now and then, to diſſolve and carry off ſuch calculous Concretions in the *Urine* of *Animals*, and for this End the following Compoſition will be proper, *viz.*

" Take two Ounces of *Alicant-Sope*, ſlice it ſmall, " and diſſolve it in a Quart of ſoft-Water, then add " half an Ounce of *Egg-ſhell lime*, and about three " Ounces of Honey; and give it the Horſe out of " a Horn milk-warm, twice a Week for a Month; " and every three Months repeat it, if any Signs " of *Gravel* appear."

The *Egg-ſhell-lime* and *Alicant-Sope* are the *Baſis* or main Ingredients in the *Medicines*, called Mrs. *Stephens*'s, for diſſolving the *Stone* in human Bodies, and the Reaſon why *Alicant-Sope* is preferable to that of *Caſtile* is, becauſe it is prepared from the Aſhes of Kelp or *Sea-tangle*, that contains a great deal of *Marine-Salt*, as obſerved by the very ingenious *M. Geoffroy*, Profeſſor of *Chemiſtry* at the *Royal Gardens* in *Paris*.

Monſieur *Geoffroy* mentioned.

There is a wide Difference between the *Gravel* and the *Stone*, and many People are ſaid to be cured of the *Stone*, by the Uſe of *Mrs. Stephens*'s *Medicines*; whereas the Diſtemper was only the *red Gravel*, that ſcarce ever turns to a large Stone; and ſo prone are we to ſay, ſuch or ſuch a thing has cured us of this or that Diſtemper before we weigh the Difference, that I know a Merchant, in all Probability, near his *Exit* by taking the aforeſaid *Medicines*; and yet, about three Years ago, he ſigned his Name among the reſt, that he was cured by the ſaid Mrs. *Stephens* of the *Stone*.

A Caſe.

This

This Perſon was troubled with a large and very hard *Stone* in his *Bladder*, and took Abundance of the Medicines; for the Diſcovery of which Mrs. *Stephens* received 5000 *l.* but the Fragments that came away, were ſo ſharp-pointed and hard, that he parted with large Quantities of Blood with his *Urine*; by which he (at laſt) became *dropſical*, and he is now incurable thro' his own obſtinate perſiſting in the continued Uſe of thoſe Medicines.

This, and many other the like Inſtances, I could bring where the *Stones* were of ſo hard a Nature, as that Mrs. *Stephens*'s Medicines would ſooner kill the *Patient*, than intirely diſſolve the Concretion; however, as I have obſerved before, it is proper to try the Medicines for ſome time, to know of what Firmneſs the *Stone* is; provided we have firſt aſſured ourſelves from a proper Trial by the Hand of an able *Surgeon*, that there really is a *Stone* in the Bladder; or, that we are (from the Advice of ſuch Practitioner) convinced, that there is one in the *Kidney*; I ſay, when we are quite ſure of this, we ſhould enter upon a Courſe of the aforeſaid *Medicines*, and, if we find the *Stone* of a harder Sort than is common, by the Pieces that come away, which are browniſh and poliſhed oftentimes; when this is ſo, I am convinced, that the *Patient* had much better hazard the Operation of *Cutting*; than go on in the Uſe of thoſe *Medicines*, or elſe ſuffer the Stone to remain as round as poſſible, rather than turn it into a rough and angular Body, without being able to bring it all away, which would be morally impoſſible by ſuch Medicines, or any other; becauſe ſeveral Stones are ſo hard that the *Medicines* are not able, even tho' uſed twenty Years, to diſſolve them intirely.

There is one particular Benefit accrues from the Uſe of Mrs. *Stephens*'s Medicines, beſides that of diſſolving ſoft *Stones* in the *Kidnies* and *Bladder*; and that is, their curing the *Jaundice* or other

Cachexy

Cachexy of the like Nature; more eſpecially, where the Body is of a *leucophlegmatic*, or watry, rather than a *hectic* or dry State; for the *ſoapy* and *lixivious Tribe* avail moſt ſtrongly in theſe Caſes; and in my Opinion it would be good to give a Horſe, now and then, ſuch a Medicine of *Sope* and *Egg-ſhell-lime* as before preſcribed, notwithſtanding his Illneſs might not prove the *Gravel*, for, it will prevent or cure the *Yellows*, and thence hinder the *Staggers*, *Farcy*, &c. and indeed thoſe Medicines are better adapted to *Horſes* than *Men*, becauſe moſt Horſes, from their plain ſimple Living, are rather of a *moiſt* than *dry* Conſtitution; in which laſt State of the Body all *lixivious Salts* do harm, and are, in ſome Meaſure, poiſonous, as is obſerved by that great Searcher after *Truth*, viz. the incomparable *Boerhaave*; and, from hence, the judicious *Reader* will eaſily gather, how improperly Mrs. *Stephens*'s *Medicines* are often adminiſtred.

Yellows, &c. prevented.

Rheumatiſm. The *Rheumatiſm* is a Diſtemper which frequently happens to Horſes on a Journey; or, when much in Uſe, as we ſay, and the *Farriers* are often confoundedly puzzled to find out where the Grievance is really ſeated, ſo that they *Bleed*, *Oil* and *Rowel* of Courſe, yet without any true Notion of Things; for how the D—l ſhould theſe Fellows be able to do Service to our Horſes in difficult Caſes, when they cannot truly define any inward Diſtemper, no more than they can ſhew, in proper Terms, the Make of the *Machine* which they work upon? And if *Gentlemen* were as well convinced of this *Truth* as I am, they would as ſoon employ a *common Blackſmith* to repair and amend a *Watch*, as they would a *common Farrier* to cure their Horſes of Diſtempers out of the Reach of common Underſtandings; that is, they would truſt to their own Judgment, after Reading what I have writ, rather than to that of a *common Farrier*, without Education, without Senſe.

The

The *Rheumatiſm* is often internodial (as we term it) in Mankind; that is, between the *Joints*, but Horſes have it moſtly upon the *Joint* either of the *Hough* or *Stiffle* behind, or in the *Knee* or *Elbow-joint*.

This Diſtemper will affect a Horſe ſometimes for half a Year as I have obſerved, when no better Advice than a *Farrier*'s has been aſked, and yet, after ſuch time, I have ſeen the Horſe well and ſound, tho' he had undergone ſtrange *out-of-the way-Methods* of Cure.

It proceeds from a Sizineſs of the Blood brought on by catching Cold, foul Feeding or the like, and ſometimes it is natural to the Horſe, as all Horſes are not foaled with the *bona Stamina Vitæ*, no more than all Men are born with ſuch happy Requiſites of *Health* and *long Life*.

I knew a very good Horſe belonging to Mr. *Bates* of *Otley* in *Yorkſhire*, that had a kind of habitual *Rheumatiſm*; I told him not to ſpare him, tho' he was odly Lame, *viz.* ſometimes here, ſometimes there, but to keep him and hunt him up to the Dogs, or ride him without Reſerve; for, that it was poſſible to ride him ſound, and ſo it proved in about a Year's time after; and, as I am told, he performs well ever ſince.

Engliſh Climate productive of the *Rheumatiſm*, &c.

The *Engliſh* Climate is very productive of the *Rheumatiſm*, *Sciatica*, *Gout* and other painful *membranous Diſtempers*, as we uſually ſtile them; for the quick Tranſitions from *Heat* to *Cold*, from calm to ſtormy Weather, is enough to ſhake the *Animal Frame* to Pieces; and, which it would ſoon do, if it was not, that the *Almighty Architect* has ſo wonderfully provided againſt ſuch haſty Changes, by ſo ordering it, as that the *Air* within our Bodies bears an equal Spring with the *Air* without.

The Cure.

The Cure of Rheumatic Diſorders in Human Bodies, conſiſts chiefly in the Evacuations of Bleeding, Purging, Sweating, and the like, together with

with a plentiful Uſe of Volatiles, ſuch as the Spirit of Hartſhorn, *&c.* and drinking large Draughts of thin Liquors, ſuch as plain ſmall Whey, *&c.* but, if the Diſtemper will not yield to milder Methods, we muſt have recourſe to the Practice of the *Ancients*, viz. either the *actual* or *potential Cautery*, which, in plainer Terms, is either a Hot-Iron, or its Couſin-German, a *Cauſtic*, whereby to eat into the Fleſh, and make Iſſues.

This latter would, now-a-days, be accounted very harſh Practice, but it is *ipſo facto* the moſt to the Purpoſe, by reaſon the *Rheumatiſm* is a Diſtemper, affecting the *membrana communis muſculorum*, the common Membrane that covers the *Muſcles*, or, what the *Vulgar* term the *Sinews* or *Leaders* of the Body; this is the Opinion of many who have writ moſt intelligibly upon Diſtempers, tho' I have great Reaſon to believe that the *Rheumatiſm* is often ſeated ſo deep, as ſtrongly to affect the *Perioſteum*, or thin Membrane immediately covering moſt of the *Bones* both in *human* and *brute Creatures*, and this Sort is that tedious and durable *Rheumatiſm*, which pins the Patient down very often for ſome Months ſucceſſively, when he will not undergo the ſevere Method of Cure.

It is defined, by my learned *Preceptor*, the late *Doctor Boerhaave*, an Inflammation of the Membranes, that has not Power or Force enough to break its Way thro' towards the outward Skin; and, if I remember right, he adviſes, or rather tells us of Courſe, that the *Cure* conſiſts in making an Inciſion down to the part affected; and, no doubt, but it is the moſt likely Method, for, whatever will raiſe a preternatural Heat on the Surface of the Body, will ſtand the beſt Chance to do Service, by determining the offending Matter that Way; and this is the Reaſon, why the *Arabian Phyſicians* were ſo fond of the *actual Cautery*, and of the *Moxa*, which is a kind of *Cotton* that they uſed to burn upon the pained Part, but theſe ſucceſsful Methods are now much

much in diſuſe, by reaſon People of the preſent Generation do not ſtand Fire ſo ſtoutly as thoſe of old: it is not the Fire of *Gunpowder*, which I mean; for that is a Diſcovery of our *Roger Bacon* in the *twelfth Century*, altho' ſuch Diſcovery (which was only made uſe of by the ſaid *Bacon* to ſhew his artificial Thunder and Lightning) is erroneouſly attributed to *Bartholdus Schwartz* a *German* Monk, and Chemiſt, who, about two hundred Years after the other, taught the Uſe of it in the Art of War to the *Venetians*; yet, whether or no we are obliged to him for ſuch a Diſcovery is a Matter of ſome Doubt amongſt the Learned; no, it is the *Fire* of a hot Iron apply'd to the Joint or Place affected, and burnt ſo as that an *Eſchar* or Scab would in a few Days be digeſted out, and by this Means the *Arabians* uſed to make a great many Iſſues at a Time, whereby to cure painful Diſtempers, ſuch as the *Rheumatiſm*, *Sciatica*, *Gout*, and the like; and I myſelf have ordered eight Iſſues to be made at a time by *Cauſtics*; in ſome inveterate *Iſchiatic* or *Sciatic* Pains in the Hip-joint, and that too with good Succeſs; for I do not remember that the Practice ever once failed me, but always anſwered my own and the Patient's Wiſhes.

Frier *Bacon* diſcovered Gunpowder before *Bartholdus Schwartz* the *German*, that taught the *Venetians* its uſe in the Art of War.

Cauſtics, proper for the Cure of painful Diſtempers.

The largeſt *Nerve* of the whole Body, in both *Men* and *Horſes*, paſſes cloſe to the Hip-joint; and, for this Reaſon, we have great Cauſe to imagine the *Sciatica* or Hip-gout is the moſt violent Pain which can be inflicted on either Man or Beaſt; therefore when a Horſe has been long lame in the *Hip*, without any Accident, we may conclude it lodged upon the *Sciatic Nerve*, and that he ought to be *fired* upon the Hip pretty deep, by drawing Strokes with a *bat Iron*, ſhaped as thoſe uſed by *Colt-Gelders*, either in Form of a Feather, or a Star, as thus *, and though ſuch Operation leave a Blemiſh, yet one had better have ſuch a Blemiſh than a lame Horſe.

Sciatics.

After the *Firing*, the *Scarifications* may be anointed with the *common green Ointment*, before preſcribed for the Cure of Wounds (p. 88.) till they are all healed up.

If it is the *Rheumatiſm* in the Joint of the *Hough* or *Stiffle* behind, or in the Knee or Elbow-joint of the fore-Leg, you ſhould order the Part to be rubb'd till it is very warm, and then oiled with the following, *viz.*

Oil for Rheumatiſm.

"Take of the Ointments called *Martiatum* and "*Nervinum*, of each two Ounces; Oil of Turpen-"tine and Oil of Petre, of each half an Ounce; "Spirit of Wine rectified, half an Ounce; Mix."

This ſhould be uſed twice a Day for a Week or longer, and the Horſe walked out at due times; but, as the *Rheumatiſm* is, what we may term one of the *Chronic Diſtempers*, or a Diſtemper of long Continuance, a good deal of Patience is required in the Cure, and all we can hope for in *Man* or *Beaſt*, is only to ſhorten the Duration of the *Paroxyſms*, if the Animal be very ſubject to the Diſorder; however, as it proceeds from a Sizineſs of the Blood, it may beſt be prevented by giving the Horſe once a Fortnight, for three Turns, as follows, *viz.*

"Take the Bigneſs of a Pigeon's Egg of my "Cordial-ball (p. 54.) and mix with it from about "two Scruples to a Drachm and half (according to "the Horſe's Strength) of *Mercurius Dulcis* in fine "Powder, and give it him the Night before the "following Purge, *viz.*

A Purge for it.

"Take one Ounce of *Barbadoes*-Aloes; one "Drachm of Diagridium; and the like Quantity "of *Engliſh* Saffron in Powder; Mix theſe with "half an Ounce of Syrup of Buckthorn, and two "Drachms of Oil of Aniſeed, and as much Liquo-"rice Powder, and Flour of Brimſtone, as will "make the whole into two pretty ſtiff Balls for a "Doſe."

Theſe ſhould be repeated at due Intervals as before obſerved for three Turns, and it may do well to

to give powder'd Antimony in every Feed of Oats to the Quantity of half an Ounce for a Doſe, wetting the Oats a little to make the Powder ſtick amongſt them.

What I mean is *crude Antimony*, but there are many Preparations of that *Mineral*, ſuch as *Doctor Ward's Pill* and *Drop*, with ſome others that I think would kill a Horſe if given him, becauſe he cannot *vomit*, *purge*, or *ſweat* ſo eaſily or quickly as a Man; and therefore what we call *alterative Medicines*, are more adapted to the Cure of *Chronic Diſtempers* in Horſes, than thoſe Drugs or Compounds of a more quick and ſharp Operation, ſuch as many of the *Mercurials* and *Antimonials* are.

A Horſe harder to purge or ſweat than a Man.

I ſhall now conclude the preſent Performance with a proper Caution or two to all who delight in Horſes, *viz.* never be over fond of giving Phyſic to your Horſes, but pick out (if poſſible) an honeſt laborious and careful *Groom* that can handle a Comb and Bruſh with Dexterity, and will take care to give your Horſes a little Hay and often, and never come into the Stable but ſhake up the Bedding, and ſweep all clean; and with his Hands (without Straw) rub the Legs till they are of a kindly glowing Warmth; for ſuch a Servant is more uſeful than twenty *Farriers*, and you will ſcarce hurt the Horſe whether *Hunter* or *Road Horſe* under his Care, provided you are not Hide-bound yourſelf and niggardly with reſpect to the Allowance of *Oats* and ſplit *Beans*, neceſſary for a Horſe that performs hard Exerciſe, by reaſon, if he is duly fed with the Quantity of *Oats*, &c. preſcribed in ſome of the former Pages, and dreſſed and exerciſed accordingly; he will be free from faint moiſt Sweats, incident to thoſe, which, by the Vulgar and unknowing part of Mankind, are ſaid to be foul and full of Humours, and therefore rode by the *Bitch-daughter* or *Night-Mare*.

Horſes ſhould have little Phyſick, but a careful Groom and good Feeding.

LASTLY, I would adviſe every Man who wiſhes to be carried eaſy and well, to have ſtrict Regard to that Part of my *Motto*, taken out of one of the *Satires* of *Horace*, viz. the emphatical Expreſſion of *Emptorem hiantem*, the open-mouth'd buyer, who runs headlong, as it were, into the *Jocky*'s *Net*; theſe are the People who are almoſt ſure to be bit; becauſe it not only requires a nice Judgment and Diſtinction with regard to chooſing a good Horſe, but likewiſe on the other Hand, there are ſo exceeding few good Ones to be met with; and moreover, to take a Horſe from the *Shew*, as it is called, I mean, to buy a Horſe directly from the *Shew* of the *Dealer*, or his Servant the *Jocky* with his *Rippon-long-necks*, is an injudicious Piece of Work, for he will be no more the ſame Horſe upon the *Road*, than a She-Aſs will become a *Spaniſh* Jennet; this, I ſay, is what happens in general, therefore ride the Horſe ſome conſiderable Way in a rough uneven Road; and let him have his Head and his own Way of going, and then, as a Brute without Reaſon, he will be as much at your Service, as before he was put out of his own Way about the Stable-door, by *Bit* and *Heel* as the *Dealers* expreſs it; neither is it ſufficient, in the Choice of a good Horſe, to ride him ourſelves; no, we muſt alſo have him rid by others in ſuch Roads as I have mentioned, in Page 17, 18, *&c.* and obſerve whether he goes juſtly; that is, whether he goes pretty near *before* and widiſh *behind*, or ſo as to ruffle the Hair *before*, without breaking the Skin, and wide enough *behind*, ſo as not to touch a *Hair*, and that he takes up his *fore-Feet* moderately high, and gets quickly and nimbly off the Ground.

This is the Horſe that is moſt likely to pleaſe his Maſter, provided ſuch Maſter is not new-fangled, and therefore apt to change his *Road-Horſe* upon every ſlight Occaſion; and, if he is one of that Temper,

Temper, he is in a right Road to ſpend Money and be ill ſerved to boot, but when a Man has got a Horſe to his liking, he may, if he is young, ſerve fifteen or twenty Years, provided the Owner follows the Precepts laid down by me in this Piece; for, as to Riding hard, I don't take it to be ſo bad a Property in a *Maſter*, as Want of Care after the Horſe is over-heated; or, Want of Knowledge in reſpect to the Condition which a Horſe is in when a piece of Expedition is to be performed; for, if his Fleſh is not firm by good Keeping and Exerciſe, he will be in more Danger of taking Cold from Irregularities, and the Diſeaſes ſo brought on will be more permanent and laſting.

Since my Account of *Strains* in the preceding Sheets, (p. 68, *&c.*) I happened to be Abroad upon a dark Night, and in a very bad Road, where my Mare got a Fall on her Knees, and after recovering herſelf ſeem'd to go more ſtiff, and would often ſtumble, altho' ſhe was otherwiſe a very ſure-footed Beaſt; and at laſt began to count (as 'tis called) with her hinder Feet, which is, when a Horſe often hits the Sprun of his hinder Shoes againſt the Ground. This ſurpriſed me a little, for I never knew her do ſo before; and it is what I hate to hear a Horſe do, though otherwiſe ever ſo good a one, for it is a Sign of Weakneſs in the Fillets, as in the preſent Caſe it proved; for the Morning after this Misfortune my poor ſure-footed Mare could ſcarcely walk, dragging her hinder Toes on the Ground, and wriggling her hinder Parts as if ſhe would fall down.

I mention this Affair with all its Circumſtances, not having particularly pointed it out before, and becauſe many Farriers would have miſtaken the Place ſhe was hurt in; it is therefore neceſſary to give due Attention to the Symptoms or Signs ſucceeding the Hurt received, ſince every different Part of the Body, that is ſtrained, will ſhow ſome particular Characteriſtics differently to diſtinguiſh

the Seat of the Lameneſs; thus, if the Shoulder is ſtrained, a Horſe is hard ſet to get *up-hill* with that Leg, but is forced to go with a ſort of Lift; and *down-hill* he will be very lame, provided the Wrench be violent, for there are Degrees of Relaxation of an *Animal-fibre*, which *Relaxation* is uſually termed a *Strain*; and therefore it muſt not be imagined that ſlight Strains will force a Horſe to ſhew the ſame Signs with others, that have got more violent Hurts in the ſame Parts; that is, a Horſe ſlightly hurt in the *Back-ſinew* will ſcarcely ſhew it, whereas if he is quite *let down*, as the Farriers term it, he will carry his Leg as a Dog that has a Thorn in his Foot: Wherefore, as particular Regard is to be had to the Symptoms, I ſay, when a Horſe is ſtrained in the Fillets, he will drag his hinder Feet after him, hitting his Toes on the Ground, and wriggle as if he would fall. If the Horſe is old, or the Strain violent, the Cure will be longer in performing; however, the beſt Way is to "Melt ſome Pitch, Roſin, and "Turpentine together, and pour it all over the "Fillets pretty warm, and clap on a Parcel of "ſoft Tow, or Deer-Pens ſuch as Saddles are ſtuffed "with," and this will keep the Application to the affected Part, and if he is turned out he may recover, for Length of Time and Reſt (according to the Degree of the Diſorder) are main Agents in all Cures, as I have before ſaid, (p. 74, 125, *&c.*) But as to *Oils*, *Spirits*, &c. they have not any Relation to the Cure, neither is there any Dependence upon *Rowelling*, although *Bleeding* indeed may be neceſſary.

THE

THE INDEX.

Æthiops-Mineral, its Preparation, Page 108.

Age of a Horſe, how to know it, 4. A Compariſon between Human and Brute Creatures with reſpect to Age 5.

Air, Conſtitution of it, why ſo called, 113.

Aloes, the different Sorts of it, 48.

Animals, the fineſt Parts of them become offified or bony by old Age, 10.

Apothecary, Talking like one, explained, 66.

Arſe ſore, how to prevent the Inconveniency, 86.

Aſſarabacca-Snuff for Pain in the Head, 93.

Aſthma, what, 15. A particular Sort deſcribed, 16.

Authors ſhould be candid and communicative, 63.

B

Back ſore, the Cure, 24, 85. Should be often looked at on a Journey, 22. An Inflammation upon it defined, 23. How to ſave it from Galling, *ibid.*

Bitch-daughter, the beſt Way of curing, 32.

Bleeding, its different Effects, 78.

Blood and Humours, an Account of them, 38. Fluidity of it, Heat not the Occaſion of it, 40. The greateſt Coagulations happen in the large Veſſels, 40. A Perſon will loſe moſt Blood in a horizontal Poſture, and why, 42. Whence the Heat of it ariſes, 78.

Body, the beſt Poſture of it in the Cure of Wounds, 50.

Boerhaave's Chemical Lectures proper to be read, 72.

Bole Armoniac, the true Sort, deſcribed, 110.

Botts, 107.

Bowel-gall'd, the Cure, 98.

Boyle, Robert Eſq; mentioned, 100.

Broken-wind, a Caution, 15, 76.

Burdon, Captain, his Ointment for Burns mentioned, 27. His Account of a good Horſeman confuted, 29. His Ball for the Scratches cenſured, 53. His Turnip-poultis mentioned, 26, 62. 69. His Account of a Shoulder-ſlip, and alſo the Author's, 72. Cenſured, 84.

Burns and Scalds, the beſt Application for them, 27.

C

Caution, againſt leaving a good Horſe to the management of a careleſs Servant, 116. How to

choose a good Horse, and avoid a bad one, 148.
Chafing, how to prevent or cure, 86.
Choice of a Horse, a hasty one not good, 4.
Cheft-founder'd, a Word used by the Farriers, 76.
Clap in the Sinew defined, 68. A cold Charge for it, *ibid.* A Noftrum for the Cure of it, 69. Some cured sooner, some later, and why, 70. A Winter's Running little enough to perform a Cure, 71.
Cockney-horse described, 14.
Cold Air, a good Repellent in the Scratches, 52.
Colds and Coughs, 75, 76. Lungs, Brain, and Guts soonest affected with Colds, 76. A great deal of Patience required in the Cure, 79. Powder to blow up the Nose in a Cold, 82. Bleeding in the Thigh proper, 77. A Cordial-drink, 83.
Colonel, the Case of one in the *French* Army, 96.
Colours, some Horses feel, or put out white Hairs above the Ears sooner than others, 5.
Conclusion, 150.
Contagious Distempers, in 1742, 113.
Cordial-Ball, for curing most Diseases in Horses, 54.
Cornaro, Lewis, an *Italian* Physician mention'd, 81.
Costive or Lax Habit of Body, Animals differ in these, 106.
Cures, often attributed to wrong Agents, 65, 125.
Cutis and Cuticula, what, 29.
Cuts and Wounds, 125.
Cutting, helped by Shoeing, 29.

D

Dealer in Horses, his Word not to be regarded, 1. A good Caution against being cheated by them, 19, 148.
Death, the Cause of what we call a natural Death, 6.
Delirium in Fevers, the true Reasons of it, 78.
Digby, Sir *Kenelm*, his sympathetic Powder mentioned, 64.
Distempers, the Difficulty lies in knowing them, more than in being acquainted with Drugs, *&c.* 34.
——— Endemic and Epidemic distinguished, 113.
——— more frequent in *Autumn* than other Seasons, *ib.* ——— better prevented than cured, 86, 116.
Distinctions, we should not be too nice in, 4.
Doctor, a Poultis-Doctor mentioned, 104.
Down-hill particularly to be regarded in a Horse's going, 28.
Drawing out Thorns by Plaisters, the Notion erroneous, 58.
Drink, a cordial Astringent one, 210.
Drugs, a great Number of them in any Composition, such Composition no better but worse for it, 92.

E

Ease, procuring it and performing a Cure, are two different Things, 52.
Ease and Pain, the Reason of both touched upon, 62.

Endemic Diſtemper, one in the Eyes of Horſes, 95.
Error, a vulgar one exploded 45.
Exerciſe and good Dreſſing the beſt Phyſick, 36.
Eyes, Gentlemen are often deceived in them, and why, 6. Anatomy of them neceſſary to be ſtudied, 7. Captain *Burden*'s Account of them condemned, *ibid.* Small Eyes bad, *&c.* 8. What coloured Eye is beſt, 11. Sore Eyes, 89. Wounds thereon long in curing, 90. Powder for a Hurt upon the Eye, 92. Bleeding neceſſary when the Eyes are inflamed, 93. Snuff for Pain in the Head and Eyes, *ibid.* Eye-water, *ibid.* Powder for an inward Ophthalmia, 94.

F

Farcy, a Remark concerning it, 77.
Farrier, a common Farrier and common Fool the ſame, 13. Common one cenſured, 22, 97. Few Farriers duly qualified, 60. The Ignorance of Farriers pointed out, 95. Common Farriers, common Brutes, 107.
Feeding, 36.
Fermentation, no ſuch Thing in the Blood, *&c.* of a living Animal, 38.
Fevers a ſhort Account of them, 79. Methods to cure them, 132.
Fibre, the true Doctrine of an Animal Fibre not underſtood by many, 62.
Fillets ſtrained, 149.
Fluids preſs according to their perpendicular Altitude, 41.
Flux and Reflux of the Sea, a Compariſon, 29.
Fluxion, what, 27.
Friction with a Bruſh, very conducive to Health, 35.
Fungous, or proud Fleſh an Enemy to Wounds, 26.

G

Galloping Meat, and Exerciſe, beſt for Horſes of a looſe and flabby Diſpoſition of Fibres, 115.
Glanders, were confirmed, not to be cured, 80. Not contagious, *ibid.*
Glandulous Parts of the Body often ſwell and come to a Head in ſeveral different Places, and why, 118.
Gliſter for the Gravel, 122, 139. Gripes, 83.
Grant and *Read* two Oculiſts mentioned, 94.
Gravel in the Hoof, 55. How to try for it, 59. Ointment for it, 65. Application to eaſe the Foot, 66. In the Kidnies, 118, 135. Compared to Tartar and Limeſtone that ſticks to the Sides of the Caſks, 119.
Greaſe and Scratches, turning out the beſt Cure, 54.
Gripes, a Gliſter for the Cure of them, 83.
Groom, the Author's Deſcription of one, 50.
Gunpowder diſcovered by Friar *Bacon*, 146.

H

Health, a Definition of it, 45.
Hoof, the brittle Sort mention'd, 20. Foreign Horſes have deep Hoofs in general, 21. A Horſe's Hoofs

Hoofs compared to the Nails of one's Fingers, 58. Thin Hoofs not ſo eaſily judged of, as ſtronger, with reſpect to the Gravel in them, 60. The Farriers ſhould not cut too much away in Caſes of Gravel, *&c.* 67.

Horace, his Notion of a good Horſe, 14.

Horſe, compered to a Man in his Gait, 19. To mind how he ſtands in the Stable, 20. A Trick uſed by the Jockies about Horſes, *ibid.* One that eats little may yet do much Work, 36. The Reaſon why a Horſe's Legs ſwell, 41. Not ſubject to faint on being bled, and why, 42. Not to truſt one with an unſkilful Farrier, 71.

Humours, all Animals are full of them, 38. Falling down to the Limbs, an improper Way of ſpeaking, 44. Blood and Juices are no other than *Humours*, 41. Their falling upon the Lungs, Eyes, *&c.* when the Scratches are cured, a Jeſt, 55.

I

Idioſyncraſy in Animals, what, 43.

Inflammations defined, 23.

Inſects, the Cauſe of Diſtempers, as ſome imagine, 114.

Jockies, their common-ſtile Aſſertions falſe, 2. Their Motion on Horſeback different, 30.

K

Kibed Heels, compared to the Scratches, 49.

Knees broken, 13, 111. The Cure, *ibid.*

L

Lawyers, their Ignorance not puniſhable by Law, 68.

Lean Horſes ſhould ſeldom be purged, 47.

Legs, why they ſwell, 41. Swellings prevented, 31. A Purge, 46.

Leproſy and Scurvy mentioned, 55.

Life, a ſedentary one bad, and why, 35.

Limbs ſwell'd from over-purging, 47. A Purge for ſwell'd Limbs, 46.

Looſeneſs or Purging, Horſes not very ſubject to it, and why, 81.

Lying down, a Horſe ſhould be forced to do it, 52, 65.

M

Make and Shape of a good Road-Horſe, 16.

Malanders, 127.

Mange, 112.

Mankind blamed for not ſtudying the human Mechaniſm, 38. The greateſt Part ſcarcely think at all, 31. Often attribute *Cures* to wrong *Agents*, 33, 125. Their Ignorance in general mentioned, 70.

Marble-breaſted Horſe, what, 16.

Mare, a good one mentioned, 4.

Markham and *Blundeville* mentioned, 21.

Materia Perſpirabilis, equals all the other Diſcharges, 35.

Mechanic Powers, we ſhould ſtudy them, 51.

Medicines, the Powers of them underſtood by few, 47.

Men, ſome ſort ſhould walk on Foot, 87.

Metal, no Sort but Gold or Lead will lie in an Animal Body without Corruption, 55.

Metcalf's

Metcalf's Galloway mentioned, 15.
Molten-Greaſe, 76.
Motion, as Walking, *&c.* bad during the Cure of Wounds, 50.
Motto to this Book, ſhould be ſtudied and remembered, 59.
Movement, the beſt Way of it, 16.
Mover ſhould be ſuited to the moved, 3.
Mucus of the Bowels, what, 109.

N

Nature, the beſt Guide in the Cure of Diſeaſes, 66. We muſt duly watch her Operations, 82.
Navel-gall, the Author's Definition of it, 25. Ointment for it, *ibid.* A ſign the Horſe has had a careleſs Maſter, 26. Poultis for a Cruſh upon the part, 87. Its Cure 88.
Neck, ſwell'd from unſkilful Bleeding, 101. Cure of it, 103. A dangerous one, 104.
Nervous Diſorders, Horſes are not ſubject to them as Mankind, and why, 79.
Nervous Juice and Lymphs where produced, 39.
Nicking the Tail, 128.
Noſtrums ridicul'd, 65.

O

Oats, the Quantity for a Road-Horſe, 36.
Ointment, for a Burn or Scald, 27. No ſuch Thing as drawing Ointments ſtrictly ſpeaking, 67. The common one for Wounds, 88, 131. To be prepared differently, according to a cold or warm Seaſon, 89.
Ophthalmia, or an Inflammation in the Eye, an inward one threatens Blindneſs, 94.
Ordeal Trial of a Horſe, what, 18.
Outward Senſes, People rely too much upon them, 54.
Owner of a Horſe, when rid by the Bitch-Daughter, 36.

P

Paracelſus mentioned, 11.
Petit-Maitre, the Horſe fit for him, 9.
Phyſic and Law over-burden'd, 33. The Profeſſors of it in general cenſured, 44.
Phyſicians, the proper Qualifications neceſſary, 13. The Faculty cenſured, 33. Very few can truly be ſtiled good ones, 101.
Piles, an upright Poſture bad, 51. Why Horſes never have them, *ibid.* No Valves in the Pile Veins, 52.
Poſture of the Body, many Diſtempers curable by it alone, 44. A proper one neceſſary in the Cure of Diſeaſes, 64.
Poultis's, their Operation explained, 26. Of Turnips, the capital Application of Capt. *Burdon*, *ibid.* For a heated Hoof, 62. For hard ſwellings, 103.
Prick in the Foot, a Balſam for it, 61.
Purges, all reſinous Purges, gripe much, 46. A pretty ſtrong, tho' ſafe Purge, 48. Caution againſt giving a ſecond, when the firſt does not operate, *ibid.* Some Horſes are killed by Purges, 46. For a lean Horſe, 47.

Q

Quick in the Hoof, how it lies, 67.

Quickſilver, its Operation in the *Barometer* or Weather-Glaſs, compared to the Blood of Animals, 42.
Quincy, a *Noſtrum* for its Cure, 100. Six Sorts of Quincies, *ibid.*

R

Radcliffe, the famous Doctor mentioned, 80.
Receipts, common ones common Nuſances, 34. Common ones in Families cenſured, 69.
Redheads, a Sort of Worms, 107. Cure for them, 108.
Revulſion, the Author's Notion about it, 77.
Rheumatic Diſorders, their Cure, 143, 146.
Ripening Medicines, which ſo termed, 56. A Mechanical Account of them, 57.
Rippon-long-necks mentioned, 18, 148.
Road-Horſe deſcribed, 16. Some Horſes out of trim for the Road, 113.
Roſin and Turpentine, Ripeners, and why, 57.
Rowelling, often unneceſſary, 112. Particularly in recent Strains, though Bleeding is proper, 112, 113, 150. Neceſſary when the Eyes are ſore, &c. 115. Alſo when the Greaſe is of long ſtanding, 115.

S

Saying, a common one ſhewn to be a vulgar Error, 52.
Scab, the Cure, 112.
Sciatica, 145.
Scouring or Purging upon the Road, 105. A Powder for its Cure, *ibid.* A Drink for it, 106.
Scratches, the Cauſe of that Diſeaſe, 49. Differ from the Greaſe, 50. Cure of them performed by turning out, and why, 52. Ointment for them, 53.
Seat upon a Horſe, the beſt Way of keeping one, 31.
Seeling, what, 5. Some Horſes will feel ſooner than others, *ibid.*
Servant, if he goes dirty himſelf, a Sign the Horſe is ill taken care of, 50.
Serum of the Blood, what, 39. Colour of it in a diſeaſed Animal, 39.
Size, what is proper for Travelling, 3.
Shape and Make of a good Road-Horſe, 16.
Shoes, a Horſe that moves ill in them will do ſo in new ones, 19.
Shoulders, thin ones beſt for the Road, 16. Thick ones may do well ſometimes, 17.
Shoulder-ſlip, 72. Oils for it, 73.
Solids of the Body, the Action of them upon the Blood the Cauſe of its Fluidity, 40.
Spirit of Wine and Camphire, the Effect wrong judged of, 72.
Starting, not always a Sign of bad Eyes, 9.
Staggers, 142.
Stone, Mrs. *Stephens*'s Medicines mentioned, 118, 136.
Strains, 68, &c. Farriers often miſtaken about them, 73. Of the Shoulder or Back-ſinew, 99. In the Fillets, 149.
Strangles, the Cure, 117.
Superpurgation, a Horſe's Limbs will

will ſwell by it, 47. How to reſtrain it, 109. Cordial Drink for it, 110.
Surfeit, the Danger of bringing it on, 50. Partakes of moſt Diſeaſes, *ibid.* How occaſioned, 125. Cured, 127.
Surgeons as well as Farriers cenſured, 13.
Sweat, a proper Drink to procure it, 116. A Bolus, 132.
Swellings, moſt ſhould rather be diſſolved than ſuppurated, or brought to a Head, 26. In the Legs, why, 41. Prevented, 31. In the Neck from Bleeding, 102. A Poultis for hard ones, 103.
Sydenham, Doctor, mentioned, 43.

T

Tail, dropping of a Joint there, a vulgar Error, 6. Nicking, 128.
Tails, an *Iriſh* Act of Parliament to forbid drawing Horſes by the Tails, 88.
Truth, ſeldom ſpoken about ſelling Horſes, 28. Mankind indolent in ſearching after it, 18.
Turner, Doctor, mentioned, 90.
Tyl-r, the travelling Doctor, mentioned, 90.

V

Vervain's Balſam, 61.

W

Waſhy Horſe, bad, and why, 11.
Warbles, how to prevent them, 99. The Cure, *ibid.*
Ward, Doctor, his Pill and Drops mentioned, 101,
Waters, petrifying, 119, 123.
Water-Drinking, a Remark concerning it, 119.
Watering on the Road, 37, 76.
Wind, how to judge of the Soundneſs of it, 14.
Wind-galls, the Cure of them, 73. *Barbadoes-Tar*, a *Noſtrum* for their Cure, 75.
Withers cruſhed, 89.
Worms, how to deſtroy them, 85. Three Sorts of them, 107. A Purge againſt them, 109.
Wounds of the Joints difficult of Cure, 50, 51. In ſound Bodies will ſoon heal, 65. Green ones, 125. Ointments for them, 88, 131.

Y

Yellows, 142.

FINIS.

BOOKS *Printed for and Sold by* B. DOD, *at the* Bible *and* Key *in* Ave-Mary-Lane, *near* Stationers-Hall, London.

I. THE Arguments of the Books and Chapters of the Old and New Teſtaments, with Practical Obſervations. Written originally in *French* by the Rev. Mr. *Oſtervald*, Profeſſor of Divinity, and one of the Miniſters of the Church at *Neufchatel* in *Switzerland*. The Third Edition, Reviſed, Corrected, and very much Enlarged from the Folio Edition printed at *Neufchatel*, 1744. in 3 Vols. 8vo. Price 12 *s*.

A Book highly neceſſary for all Chriſtian Families, being a moſt uſeful Companion for the Reading and rightly Underſtanding the Holy Scriptures.

N.B. This Work was tranſlated at the Expence of the *Society for promoting Chriſtian Knowledge* by one of their Members, and was by *Them* dedicated to the late Queen when Princeſs of *Wales*; and is now one of the Books recommended and diſperſed by that Society.

II. *Nelſon*'s Companion for the Feſtivals and Faſts of the Church of *England*, with Collects and Prayers for each Solemnity: The 17th Edition. Price 5 *s*.

III. The Practice of true Devotion, in Relation to the End, as well as the Means of Religion; divided into Chapters, each containing ſome principal Duty either to God, our Neighbour, or Ourſelves; and appropriated to the ſeveral Days of the Week.——With Prayers for the Cloſet, a Family, and other Occaſions.——— By *Robert Nelſon*, Eſq; The 11th Edition, 12mo. Price 2 *s*. 6 *d*.

IV. Dr. *Green*'s (late Lord Biſhop of *Ely*) four Diſcourſes on the four laſt Things, viz. Death, Judgment, Heaven, and Hell; 12mo. Price 2 *s*.

V. The Reaſonable Communicant: or, An Explanation of the Doctrine of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, in all its Parts, from the Communion Service. By *W. Fleetwood*, D. D. late Lord Biſhop of *Ely*. The 15th Edition. Price 1 *s*. or 10 *s*. a Dozen. It may be had in a ſmaller Print, Price Two-Pence Half-penny, or 15 *s*. a Hundred.

VI. The Morals of *Epictetus*, with *Simplicius*'s Comment, tranſlated from the *Greek* by Dr. *Stanhope*; with the Life of *Epictetus* by Mr. *Boileau*: The 5th Edition. Price 4 *s*.

VII. The

VII. The *History of Joseph*, a Poem, in Ten Books; by Mrs. *Elizabeth Rowe*, Author of *Friendship in Death*, and *Letters Moral and Entertaining*, &c. The 3d Edition, with a curious Frontispiece. Price 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

VIII. The Christian's Consolation against the Fears of Death. By Mr. *Drelincourt*. The 16th Edition. Price 4 *s.* 6 *d.*

IX. Bishop *Beveridge*'s Explanation of the Church Catechism. Price 1 *s.* or 10 *s.* a Dozen.

X. Dr. *Harris*'s Complete Collection of *Voyages* and *Travels*, In Two Volumes Folio. The 2d Edition, with very great Additions and Improvements, and continued down to the present Time: Illustrated with *Charts*, *Maps*, and *Cuts*.

XI. *Dionysius Longinus* on the *Sublime*: Translated from the *Greek*, with Notes and Observations, and some Account of the Life, Writings, and Character of the Author. By *William Smith*, A. M. Rector of *Trinity* in *Chester*. Price 4 *s.*

XII. A Practical Grammar of the *English* Tongue: or, a rational and easy Introduction to Speaking and Writing *English* correctly and properly. By *William Loughton* Schoolmaster at *Kensington*. To which is annexed, An Introduction to the Art of Writing, illustrated with several Specimens of all the usual Hands, curiously engraved on six Copper Plates, by Mr. *Bickham*. The 7th Edit. Price 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

XIII. A New Practical *French* Grammar for the Use of Publick Academies and Private Schools. Which exhibits the Rudiments of the *French* Language in so clear and easy a Manner, and adapts both *French* and *English* Idioms to one another with such Accuracy, as to enable any Learner of moderate Capacity to read, write, and speak *French* correctly, fluently, and expeditiously. To which are added, A List of the *French* Verbs chiefly in Use; Familiar Phrases; Polite and Easy Dialogues; and, A Collection of choice *French* Sentences, for the Exercise of Learners. By *J. B. Ozinde*, Teacher of the *French* Language. Price 2 *s.*

XIV. A Practical Treatise of *French Pronunciation* and *Orthography*. Calculated for the Use of the *English* Learner. By the Help of this little Treatise, any one may acquire in a short Time that fluent, easy and graceful Pronunciation, which gives Life and Harmony to the *French* Tongue, and in which consists one of its greatest Beauties. By *J. B. Ozinde*. Price 6 *d.*

In One large Volume Octavo, Price bound Six Shillings,

A New GEOGRAPHICAL and HISTORICAL GRAMMAR:

Wherein the Geographical Part is truly Modern; and the preſent State of the ſeveral Kingdoms of the World is ſo interſperſed, as to render the Study of Geography both entertaining and inſtructive. Containing, 1. A Deſcription of the Figure and Motion of the Earth. 2. Geographical Definitions and Problems being a neceſſary Introduction to this Study. 3. A general Diviſion of the Globe into Land and Water. 4. The Situation and Extent of the ſeveral Countries contain'd in each Quarter of the World; their Cities, chief Towns, Hiſtory, Preſent State, reſpective Forms of Government, Forces, Revenues, Taxes, Revolutions, and memorable Events. Together with an Account of the Air, Soil, Produce, Traffic, Curioſities, Arms, Religion, Language, Univerſities, Biſhoprics, Manners, Cuſtoms, Habits, and Coins, in Uſe in the ſeveral Kingdoms and States deſcribed. By Mr. *Salmon*. Illuſtrated with a Set of 22 new Maps of the ſeveral Countries, drawn by the Direction of Mr. *Salmon*, and ingraved by Mr. *Jeffery*s Geographer to his Royal Highneſs the Prince of *Wales*.

Printed for *W. Johnſton* at the *Golden Ball* in St. *Paul*'s Church-yard.